



**RETURN BIDS TO:  
RETOURNER LES SOUMISSIONS À:**

**Bid Receiving - PWGSC / Réception des  
soumissions – TPSGC**

**11 Laurier St. / 11, rue Laurier**

**Place du Portage, Phase III**

**Core 0B2 / Noyau 0B2**

**Gatineau**

**Quebec**

**K1A0S5**

**Bid Fax: (819) 997-9776**

**REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL  
DEMANDE DE PROPOSITION**

**Proposal To: Public Works and Government  
Services Canada**

We hereby offer to sell to Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada, in accordance with the terms and conditions set out herein, referred to herein or attached hereto, the goods, services, and construction listed herein and on any attached sheets at the price(s) set out therefor.

**Proposition aux: Travaux Publics et Services  
Gouvernementaux Canada**

Nous offrons par la présente de vendre à Sa Majesté la Reine du chef du Canada, aux conditions énoncées ou incluses par référence dans la présente et aux annexes ci-jointes, les biens, services et construction énumérés ici sur toute feuille ci-annexée, au(x) prix indiqué(s).

**Comments - Commentaires**

**Vendor/Firm Name and Address**

**Raison sociale et adresse du**

**fournisseur/de l'entrepreneur**

**Issuing Office - Bureau de distribution**

Marine Emergency Response Division/Division des  
Interventions en cas d'urgence maritime

Centennial Towers 7th Floor - 7W11

200 Kent Street

Ottawa

Ontario

K1A0S5

<b>Title - Sujet</b> Fence Boom	
<b>Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation</b> F7047-160035/A	<b>Date</b> 2018-02-01
<b>Client Reference No. - N° de référence du client</b> F7047-160035	
<b>GETS Reference No. - N° de référence de SEAG</b> PW-\$ERD-006-26696	
<b>File No. - N° de dossier</b> 006erd.F7047-160035	<b>CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME</b>
<b>Solicitation Closes - L'invitation prend fin</b> <b>at - à 02:00 PM</b> <b>on - le 2018-03-14</b>	<b>Time Zone</b> <b>Fuseau horaire</b> Eastern Daylight Saving Time EDT
<b>F.O.B. - F.A.B.</b> Specified Herein - Précisé dans les présentes <b>Plant-Usine:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Destination:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Other-Autre:</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Address Enquiries to: - Adresser toutes questions à:</b> Liagridonis, Tom	<b>Buyer Id - Id de l'acheteur</b> 006erd
<b>Telephone No. - N° de téléphone</b> (819) 360-1231 ( )	<b>FAX No. - N° de FAX</b> ( ) -
<b>Destination - of Goods, Services, and Construction:</b> <b>Destination - des biens, services et construction:</b>  Specified Herein Précisé dans les présentes	

**Instructions: See Herein**

**Instructions: Voir aux présentes**

<b>Delivery Required - Livraison exigée</b> See Herein	<b>Delivery Offered - Livraison proposée</b>
<b>Vendor/Firm Name and Address</b> <b>Raison sociale et adresse du fournisseur/de l'entrepreneur</b>          <b>Telephone No. - N° de téléphone</b> <b>Facsimile No. - N° de télécopieur</b>	
<b>Name and title of person authorized to sign on behalf of Vendor/Firm</b> <b>(type or print)</b> <b>Nom et titre de la personne autorisée à signer au nom du fournisseur/</b> <b>de l'entrepreneur (taper ou écrire en caractères d'imprimerie)</b>          <b>Signature</b>          <b>Date</b>	

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PART 1 - GENERAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 INTRODUCTION.....	3
1.2 SUMMARY .....	3
1.3 DEBRIEFINGS .....	4
<b>PART 2 - BIDDER INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS, CLAUSES AND CONDITIONS.....	5
2.2 SUBMISSION OF BIDS.....	7
2.3 FORMER PUBLIC SERVANT.....	7
2.4 ENQUIRIES - BID SOLICITATION.....	8
2.5 APPLICABLE LAWS.....	8
<b>PART 3 - BID PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1 BID PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS .....	9
<b>PART 4 - EVALUATION PROCEDURES AND BASIS OF SELECTION .....</b>	<b>12</b>
4.1 EVALUATION PROCEDURES.....	12
4.2 BASIS OF SELECTION.....	14
<b>PART 5 – CERTIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>15</b>
5.1 CERTIFICATIONS REQUIRED WITH THE BID .....	15
5.2 CERTIFICATIONS PRECEDENT TO CONTRACT AWARD AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION .....	15
<b>PART 6 - RESULTING CONTRACT CLAUSES .....</b>	<b>17</b>
6.1 REQUIREMENT .....	17
6.2 STANDARD CLAUSES AND CONDITIONS.....	19
6.3 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS .....	19
6.4 TERM OF CONTRACT .....	19
6.5 AUTHORITIES .....	20
6.6 PROACTIVE DISCLOSURE OF CONTRACTS WITH FORMER PUBLIC SERVANTS .....	22
6.7 PAYMENT .....	22
6.8 INVOICING INSTRUCTIONS - PROGRESS PAYMENT CLAIM - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED ..	26
6.9 CERTIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.....	27
6.10 APPLICABLE LAWS.....	28
6.11 PRIORITY OF DOCUMENTS .....	28
6.12 DEFENCE CONTRACT .....	28
6.13 FOREIGN NATIONALS (CANADIAN CONTRACTOR <i>OR</i> FOREIGN CONTRACTOR – <i>AS APPLICABLE</i> ) .....	28
6.14 INSURANCE – NO SPECIFIC REQUIREMENT .....	29
6.16 DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS .....	29
6.17 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE .....	32
<b>SCHEDULE A.....</b>	<b>34</b>
BASIS OF PAYMENT .....	34
<b>SCHEDULE B.....</b>	<b>45</b>
DELIVERIES AND MILESTONES.....	45

**ANNEX A – STATEMENT OF WORK**

**ANNEX B – TECHNICAL STATEMENT OF REQUIREMENTS**

**ANNEX C – TASK AUTHORIZATION FORM PWGSC-TPSGC 572**

**ANNEX 1 TO PART 3 OF THE BID SOLICITATION – ELECTRONIC PAYMENT INSTRUMENTS**

**ANNEX 2 TO PART 3 OF THE BID SOLICITATION – CLAIM FOR EXCHANGE RATE ADJUSTMENTS**

**ANNEX 1 TO PART 4 OF THE BID SOLICITATION – TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN**

**ANNEX 1 TO PART 5 OF THE BID SOLICITATION – FEDERAL CONTRACTORS PROGRAM FOR  
EMPLOYMENT EQUITY – CERTIFICATION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL INFORMATION**

### **1.1 Introduction**

The bid solicitation is divided into six parts plus attachments and annexes, as follows:

- Part 1 General Information: provides a general description of the requirement;
- Part 2 Bidder Instructions: provides the instructions, clauses and conditions applicable to the bid solicitation;
- Part 3 Bid Preparation Instructions: provides Bidders with instructions on how to prepare their bid;
- Part 4 Evaluation Procedures and Basis of Selection: indicates how the evaluation will be conducted, the evaluation criteria that must be addressed in the bid, and the basis of selection;
- Part 5 Certifications and Additional Information: includes the certifications and additional information to be provided;
- Part 6 Resulting Contract Clauses: includes the clauses and conditions that will apply to any resulting contract.

The Schedules Include the Basis of Payment (Schedule A) and the Deliveries and Milestones (Schedule B).

The Annexes include the Statement of Work (SOW), the Technical Statement of Requirement (TSOR), the Technical Bid Evaluation Plan, the Electronic Payment Instruments, the Claim for Exchange Rate Adjustments, the Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Certification, the Insurance Requirements, the Task Authorization Form 572, and any additional appendices and other identified documents.

### **1.2 Summary**

This procurement is part of the Environmental Response Equipment (ERE) Program for the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG), and forms part of the Oceans Protection Plan announced in November 2016. Under the ERE Program, CCG is renewing its suite of environmental response (ER) equipment, ensuring a robust and strategic national response capability. The ERE Program will replace aging ER equipment and potentially introduce new response technologies to over 80 locations across Canada; this objective will be realized through approximately 50 to 100 unique equipment procurements.

On behalf of the CCG, Public Works and Government Services (PWGSC) is procuring fence boom (18" and 24" sizes) and associated services and products (including related accessory packages, boom reels, hydraulic power units, and storage containers). A fence boom is a temporary floatation barrier used to contain a pollution spill into marine waters. The CCG regularly uses these flat inshore containment booms in sheltered waters (such as bays and harbors) to reduce the possibility of polluting shorelines and other resources, in addition to facilitating oil spill recovery efforts.

The period of the resulting Contract will be from date of contract award to December 31, 2020 (inclusive) with Canada having irrevocable options to extend the term of the contract by up to five additional one-year periods as specified in Schedule A under the same conditions. Delivery destinations include various locations across Canadian provinces and territories, and are identified in Schedule B.

The requirement is subject to the provisions of the World Trade Organization Agreement on Government Procurement (WTO-AGP), the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), the Canada-European

Union Comprehensive Economic and Trade Agreement (CETA), and the Canadian Free Trade Agreement (CFTA).

This procurement is subject to the Nunavut Agreement (also referred to as Nunavut Land Claims Agreement), Inuvialuit Final Agreement, and Gwich'in Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement.

Bidders should consult the following business directories for assistance in the delivery of the optional goods and services to the final destinations in the Comprehensive Land Claims Agreement (CLCA) areas:

- a) the Inuit for the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement: <http://inuitfirm.tunngavik.com>
- b) the Inuvialuit for the Inuvialuit Final Agreement: <http://www.irc.inuvialuit.com/business/inuvialuit-business-list-ibl>
- c) the Gwich'in Business directory for the Gwich'in Land Claim Agreement: <http://gwichin.biz/index.php/registered-business>.

This bid solicitation may establish a contract with task authorizations (TA) for the delivery of the requirement detailed in the bid solicitation, to the Identified Users across Canada, including areas subject to Comprehensive Land Claims Agreements.

The Federal Contractors Program (FCP) for employment equity applies to this procurement; refer to Part 5 – Certifications and Additional Information, Part 6 - Resulting Contract Clauses and the annex titled Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Certification.

This bid solicitation allows bidders to use the epost Connect service provided by Canada Post Corporation for bid submission. Bidders must refer to Part 2 of the bid solicitation entitled Instructions to bidders for further information.

Bidders intending to submit bids should obtain solicitation documents from the Government Electronic Tendering System (GETS) at <http://BuyAndSell.gc.ca>. Solicitation amendments, if and when issued, will be available on GETS. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to ensure that all amendments issued during the solicitation period have been obtained and addressed in the submitted bid. Bidders basing their submissions on solicitation documents obtained from other sources do so at their own risk.

Businesses interested in learning more about selling to the Government of Canada are encouraged to review <https://BuyAndSell.gc.ca/for-businesses/selling-to-the-government-of-canada>. The Office of Small and Medium Enterprises (OSME) offers free seminars to businesses interested in learning about the general procurement process and how to sell goods and services to the government. Refer to <http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/app-acq/pme-sme/index-eng.html> for more information about OSME's seminars and other services.

Enquiries regarding this bid solicitation must be directed only to the Contracting Authority identified in the bid solicitation.

### 1.3 Debriefings

Bidders may request a debriefing on the results of the bid solicitation process. Bidders should make the request to the Contracting Authority within 15 working days from receipt of the results of the bid solicitation process. The debriefing may be in writing, by telephone or in person.

## PART 2 - BIDDER INSTRUCTIONS

### 2.1 Standard Instructions, Clauses and Conditions

All instructions, clauses and conditions identified in the bid solicitation by number, date and title are set out in the [Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions Manual](https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual) (<https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual>) issued by Public Works and Government Services Canada.

Bidders who submit a bid agree to be bound by the instructions, clauses and conditions of the bid solicitation and accept the clauses and conditions of the resulting contract.

The [2003](#) (2017-04-27) Standard Instructions - Goods or Services - Competitive Requirements, are incorporated by reference into and form part of the bid solicitation.

Subsection 5.4 of [2003](#), Standard Instructions - Goods or Services - Competitive Requirements, is amended as follows:

Delete: 60 days

Insert: 120 days

The 2003 standard instructions is amended as follows:

- Section 5, entitled Submission of bids, is amended as follows:
  - subsection 1 is deleted entirely and replaced with the following: "Canada requires that each bid, at solicitation closing date and time or upon request from the Contracting Authority, for example in the case of epost Connect service, be signed by the Bidder or by an authorized representative of the Bidder. If a bid is submitted by a joint venture, it must be in accordance with the section entitled Joint venture."
  - subsection 2.d is deleted entirely and replaced with the following: "send its bid only to the specified Bid Receiving Unit of Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) identified in the bid solicitation, or to the address specified in the bid solicitation, as applicable;"
  - subsection 2.e is deleted entirely and replaced with the following: "ensure that the Bidder's name, return address and procurement business number, bid solicitation number, and solicitation closing date and time are clearly visible on the bid; and,"
- Section 6, entitled Late bids, is deleted entirely and replaced with the following: "PWGSC will return bids delivered after the stipulated solicitation closing date and time, unless they qualify as a delayed bid as described in the section entitled Delayed bids. For bids submitted using means other than the Canada Post Corporation's epost Connect service, the bid will be returned. For bids submitted using Canada Post Corporation's epost Connect service, conversations initiated by the Bid Receiving Unit via the epost Connect service that contain access, records and information pertaining to a late bid will be deleted."
- Section 07, entitled Delayed bids, is amended as follows:
  - Subsection 1 is amended to add the following piece of evidence: "d. a CPC epost Connect service date and time record indicated in the epost Connect conversation activity."
- Section 8, entitled Transmission by facsimile, is deleted and replaced by the following:

"Transmission by facsimile or by epost Connect

  1. Facsimile
    - a. Unless specified otherwise in the bid solicitation, bids may be submitted by facsimile. The only acceptable facsimile number for responses to bid solicitations issued by PWGSC headquarters is 819-997-9776 or, if applicable, the facsimile number identified in the bid solicitation. The facsimile number for responses to bid solicitations issued by PWGSC regional offices is identified in the bid solicitation.

- b. For bids transmitted by facsimile, Canada will not be responsible for any failure attributable to the transmission or receipt of the faxed bid including, but not limited to, the following:
    - i. receipt of garbled or incomplete bid;
    - ii. availability or condition of the receiving facsimile equipment;
    - iii. incompatibility between the sending and receiving equipment;
    - iv. delay in transmission or receipt of the bid;
    - v. failure of the Bidder to properly identify the bid;
    - vi. illegibility of the bid; or
    - vii. security of bid data.
  - c. A bid transmitted by facsimile constitutes the formal bid of the Bidder and must be submitted in accordance with the section entitled Submission of bids.
2. ePost Connect
- a. Unless specified otherwise in the bid solicitation, bids may be submitted by using the [epost Connect service provided by Canada Post Corporation](https://www.canadapost.ca/web/en/products/details.page?article=epost_connect_send_a) ([https://www.canadapost.ca/web/en/products/details.page?article=epost\\_connect\\_send\\_a](https://www.canadapost.ca/web/en/products/details.page?article=epost_connect_send_a)).
  - b. To submit a bid using epost Connect service, the Bidder must either:
    - i. send directly its bid only to the specified PWGSC Bid Receiving Unit, using its own licensing agreement for epost Connect provided by Canada Post Corporation; or
    - ii. send as early as possible, and in any case, at least six business days prior to the solicitation closing date and time, an email that includes the bid solicitation number to the specified PWGSC Bid Receiving Unit requesting to open an epost Connect conversation. Requests to open an epost Connect conversation received after that time may not be answered.
  - c. If the Bidder is sending an email to the Bid Receiving Unit, the Bid Receiving Unit will then initiate an epost Connect conversation which will allow the Bidder to transmit its bid afterward at any time prior to the solicitation closing date and time. The epost Connect conversation will create an email notification from Canada Post Corporation prompting the Bidder to access the message within the conversation, and the Bidder can reply to the email notification by transmitting its bid.
  - d. If the Bidder is using its own licensing agreement to send its bid, the Bidder must keep the epost Connect conversation open until at least 30 business days after solicitation closing date and time.
  - e. The email address of PWGSC Bid Receiving Unit in Headquarters is: [TPSGC.DGAreceptiondessoumissions-ABBidReceiving.PWGSC@tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca](mailto:TPSGC.DGAreceptiondessoumissions-ABBidReceiving.PWGSC@tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca). The solicitation number must be identified in the epost Connect message field of all electronic transfers.
  - f. It should be noted that the use of epost Connect service requires a Canadian mailing address. Should a bidder not have a Canadian address, they may use the Bid Receiving Unit address specified on page 1 of the solicitation in order to register for the epost Connect service.
  - g. For bids transmitted by epost Connect service, Canada will not be responsible for any failure attributable to the transmission or receipt of the bid including, but not limited to, the following:
    - i. receipt of a garbled or incomplete bid;
    - ii. availability or condition of the epost Connect service;
    - iii. incompatibility between the sending and receiving equipment;
    - iv. delay in transmission or receipt of the bid;
    - v. failure of the Bidder to properly identify the bid;
    - vi. illegibility of the bid;
    - vii. security of bid data; or
    - viii. inability to create an electronic conversation through the epost Connect service.
  - h. A bid transmitted by epost Connect service constitutes the formal bid of the Bidder and must be submitted in accordance with the section entitled Submission of bids."

## 2.2 Submission of Bids

Bids must be submitted only to Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) Bid Receiving Unit by the date, time and place indicated on page 1 of the bid solicitation.

## 2.3 Former Public Servant

Contracts awarded to former public servants (FPS) in receipt of a pension or of a lump sum payment must bear the closest public scrutiny, and reflect fairness in the spending of public funds. In order to comply with Treasury Board policies and directives on contracts awarded to FPSs, bidders must provide the information required below before contract award. If the answer to the questions and, as applicable the information required have not been received by the time the evaluation of bids is completed, Canada will inform the Bidder of a time frame within which to provide the information. Failure to comply with Canada's request and meet the requirement within the prescribed time frame will render the bid non-responsive.

### Definitions

For the purposes of this clause, "former public servant" is any former member of a department as defined in the [Financial Administration Act](#), R.S., 1985, c. F-11, a former member of the Canadian Armed Forces or a former member of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. A former public servant may be:

- a. an individual;
- b. an individual who has incorporated;
- c. a partnership made of former public servants; or
- d. a sole proprietorship or entity where the affected individual has a controlling or major interest in the entity.

"Lump sum payment period" means the period measured in weeks of salary, for which payment has been made to facilitate the transition to retirement or to other employment as a result of the implementation of various programs to reduce the size of the Public Service. The lump sum payment period does not include the period of severance pay, which is measured in a like manner.

"Pension" means a pension or annual allowance paid under the [Public Service Superannuation Act](#) (PSSA), R.S., 1985, c. P-36, and any increases paid pursuant to the [Supplementary Retirement Benefits Act](#), R.S., 1985, c. S-24 as it affects the PSSA. It does not include pensions payable pursuant to the [Canadian Forces Superannuation Act](#), R.S., 1985, c. C-17, the [Defence Services Pension Continuation Act](#), 1970, c. D-3, the [Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act](#), 1970, c. R-10, and the [Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act](#), R.S., 1985, c. R-11, the [Members of Parliament Retiring Allowances Act](#), R.S. 1985, c. M-5, and that portion of pension payable to the [Canada Pension Plan Act](#), R.S., 1985, c. C-8.

### Former Public Servant in Receipt of a Pension

As per the above definitions, is the Bidder a FPS in receipt of a pension? **Yes ( ) No ( )**

If so, the Bidder must provide the following information, for all FPSs in receipt of a pension, as applicable:

- a. name of former public servant;
- b. date of termination of employment or retirement from the Public Service.

By providing this information, Bidders agree that the successful Bidder's status, with respect to being a former public servant in receipt of a pension, will be reported on departmental websites as part of

the published proactive disclosure reports in accordance with [Contracting Policy Notice: 2012-2](#) and the [Guidelines on the Proactive Disclosure of Contracts](#).

### **Work Force Adjustment Directive**

Is the Bidder a FPS who received a lump sum payment pursuant to the terms of the Work Force Adjustment Directive? **Yes ( ) No ( )**

If so, the Bidder must provide the following information:

- a. name of former public servant;
- b. conditions of the lump sum payment incentive;
- c. date of termination of employment;
- d. amount of lump sum payment;
- e. rate of pay on which lump sum payment is based;
- f. period of lump sum payment including start date, end date and number of weeks;
- g. number and amount (professional fees) of other contracts subject to the restrictions of a work force adjustment program.

For all contracts awarded during the lump sum payment period, the total amount of fees that may be paid to a FPS who received a lump sum payment is \$5,000, including Applicable Taxes.

### **2.4 Enquiries - Bid Solicitation**

All enquiries must be submitted in writing to the Contracting Authority no later than 10 calendar days before the bid closing date. Enquiries received after that time may not be answered.

Bidders should reference as accurately as possible the numbered item of the bid solicitation to which the enquiry relates. Care should be taken by Bidders to explain each question in sufficient detail in order to enable Canada to provide an accurate answer. Technical enquiries that are of a proprietary nature must be clearly marked "proprietary" at each relevant item. Items identified as "proprietary" will be treated as such except where Canada determines that the enquiry is not of a proprietary nature. Canada may edit the question(s) or may request that the Bidder do so, so that the proprietary nature of the question(s) is eliminated and the enquiry can be answered to all Bidders. Enquiries not submitted in a form that can be distributed to all Bidders may not be answered by Canada.

### **2.5 Applicable Laws**

Any resulting contract must be interpreted and governed, and the relations between the parties determined, by the laws in force in Ontario.

Bidders may, at their discretion, substitute the applicable laws of a Canadian province or territory of their choice without affecting the validity of their bid, by deleting the name of the Canadian province or territory specified and inserting the name of the Canadian province or territory of their choice. If no change is made, it acknowledges that the applicable laws specified are acceptable to the Bidders.

## PART 3 - BID PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS

### 3.1 Bid Preparation Instructions

- If the Bidder chooses to submit its bid electronically, Canada requests that the Bidder submits its bid in accordance with section 8 of the 2003 standard instructions and as amended in Part 2 - Bidder Instructions, Article 2.1 Standard Instructions, Clauses and Conditions. Bidders are required to provide their bid in a single transmission. The epost Connect service has the capacity to receive multiple documents, up to 1GB per individual attachment.

The bid must be gathered per section and separated as follows:

Section I: Technical Bid  
Section II: Financial Bid  
Section III: Certifications

If the Bidder is simultaneously providing a hard copy of the bid using another acceptable delivery method, and if there is a discrepancy between the wording of the soft copy and the hard copy, the wording of the soft copy will have priority over the wording of the hard copy.

Prices must appear in the financial bid only. No prices must be indicated in any other section of the bid.

- If the Bidder chooses to submit its bid in hard copies, Canada requests that the Bidder submits its bid in separately bound sections as follows:

Section I: Technical Bid (3 hard copies and 2 soft copies on CD, DVD or USB key)  
Section II: Financial Bid (1 hard copy and 1 soft copy on CD, DVD or USB key)  
Section III: Certifications (1 hard copy and 1 soft copy on CD, DVD or USB key)

If there is a discrepancy between the wording of the soft copy and the hard copy, the wording of the hard copy will have priority over the wording of the soft copy.

Prices must appear in the financial bid only. No prices must be indicated in any other section of the bid.

Canada requests that Bidders follow the format instructions described below in the preparation of their bid:

- (a) use 8.5 x 11 inch (216 mm x 279 mm) paper;
- (b) use a numbering system that corresponds to the bid solicitation.

In April 2006, Canada issued a policy directing federal departments and agencies to take the necessary steps to incorporate environmental considerations into the procurement process **Policy on Green Procurement** (<http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ecologisation-greening/achats-procurement/politique-policy-eng.html>). To assist Canada in reaching its objectives, bidders should:

- 1) use 8.5 x 11 inch (216 mm x 279 mm) paper containing fibre certified as originating from a sustainably-managed forest and containing minimum 30% recycled content; and
- 2) use an environmentally-preferable format including black and white printing instead of colour printing, printing double sided/duplex, using staples or clips instead of cerlox, duotangs or binders.

### 3.1.1 Section I: Technical Bid

In their technical bid, Bidders should demonstrate their understanding of the requirements contained in the bid solicitation and explain how they will meet these requirements. Bidders should demonstrate their capability and describe their approach in a thorough, concise and clear manner for carrying out the work.

The technical bid should address clearly and in sufficient depth the points that are subject to the evaluation criteria against which the bid will be evaluated. Simply repeating the statement contained in the bid solicitation is not sufficient. In order to facilitate the evaluation of the bid, Canada requests that Bidders address and present topics in the order of the evaluation criteria under the same headings. To avoid duplication, Bidders may refer to different sections of their bids by identifying the specific paragraph and page number where the subject topic has already been addressed.

#### 3.1.1.1 Substantial Information

Bidders must demonstrate their compliance with the following sections of the bid solicitation by providing substantial information describing completely and in detail how the requirement is met or addressed. Bidders must provide with their technical bid, a document indicating clearly where the substantial information for each of the mandatory criterion identified in Annex 1 to Part 4 of the bid solicitation can be found.

### 3.1.2 Section II: Financial Bid

Bidders must submit their financial bid in Canadian currency and accordance with the Schedule A, Basis of Payment.

Bidders are requested to insert "\$0.00" for any of the cost elements for which it does not intend to charge. If any cost element is left blank, Canada will insert "\$0.00" for that element.

#### 3.1.2.1 Electronic Payment of Invoices – Bid

If you are willing to accept payment of invoices by Electronic Payment Instruments, complete Annex 1 to Part 3 of the Bid Solicitation - Electronic Payment Instruments, to identify which ones are accepted.

If Annex 1 to Part 3 of the Bid Solicitation - Electronic Payment Instruments is not completed, it will be considered as if Electronic Payment Instruments are not being accepted for payment of invoices.

Acceptance of Electronic Payment Instruments will not be considered as an evaluation criterion.

#### 3.1.2.2 Exchange Rate Fluctuation Risk Mitigation (applies ONLY to Optional Firm Pricing Year 2 and Optional Firm Pricing Year 3)

1. The Bidder may request Canada to assume the risks and benefits of exchange rate fluctuations. If the Bidder claims for an exchange rate adjustment, this request must be clearly indicated in the bid at time of bidding. The Bidder must submit form PWGSC-TPSGC 450 (included at **Annex 2 to Part 3 of the Bid Solicitation**), Claim for Exchange Rate Adjustments with its bid, indicating the Foreign Currency Component (FCC) in Canadian dollars for each line item for which an exchange rate adjustment is required.

2. The FCC is defined as the portion of the price or rate that will be directly affected by exchange rate fluctuations. The FCC should include all related taxes, duties and other costs paid by the Bidder and which are to be included in the adjustment amount.
3. The total price paid by Canada on each invoice will be adjusted at the time of payment, based on the FCC and the exchange rate fluctuation provision in the contract. The exchange rate adjustment will only be applied where the exchange rate fluctuation is greater than 2% (increase or decrease).
4. At time of bidding, the Bidder must complete columns (1) to (4) on form PWGSC-TPSGC 450 (included at **Annex 2 to Part 3 of the Bid Solicitation**), for each line item where they want to invoke the exchange rate fluctuation provision. Where bids are evaluated in Canadian dollars, the dollar values provided in column (3) should also be in Canadian dollars, so that the adjustment amount is in the same currency as the payment.
5. Alternate rates or calculations proposed by the Bidder will not be accepted for the purposes of this exchange rate fluctuation provision.

#### **3.1.2.3 Best Delivery Date – Bid**

While delivery of some or all identified deliverables is requested by March 31<sup>st</sup>, 2018, the best delivery that could be offered is as identified by the Bidder in Schedule B.

#### **3.1.3 Section III: Certifications**

Bidders must submit the certifications and additional information required under Part 5.

## **PART 4 - EVALUATION PROCEDURES AND BASIS OF SELECTION**

### **4.1 Evaluation Procedures**

- a. Bids will be assessed in accordance with the entire requirement of the bid solicitation including the technical and financial evaluation criteria.
- b. An evaluation team composed of representatives of Canada and Global Stratagem Inc. will evaluate the bids.
- c. Canada may retain any independent consultant or use any resources to evaluate any bid or portion thereof. Not all members of the evaluation team will necessarily participate in all aspects of the evaluation.
- d. Where Canada has made a determination that a bid has failed any individual mandatory element of the Solicitation, Canada reserves the right to not proceed further in the evaluation of the bid and may deem the bid non-responsive.

#### **4.1.1 Technical Evaluation**

The Technical Bid Evaluation Plan and mandatory technical evaluation criteria are included in Annex 1 to Part 4 of the Bid Solicitation, Technical Bid Evaluation Plan.

#### **4.1.2 Financial Evaluation**

The price of the bid will be evaluated in Canadian dollars, Applicable Taxes excluded, Canadian customs duties included.

Additional terms specific to a particular evaluated price element may also apply.

##### **4.1.2.2 Evaluation Price Equation**

Using the Items listed in Schedule A, Bidders are required to provide firm unit pricing for optional goods and services across 3 option pricing years (refer to Schedule A for all information regarding Basis of Payment). Firm unit prices for Optional goods and services do not include costs for transport and insurance.

Prices provided for optional goods and services will be evaluated as distributed across the 3 option pricing years. For example, if Schedule A indicates up to 60 optional units for Item 'Z' across the 3 option pricing years, then unit prices will be calculated with 20 units for each option pricing year.

The following "Evaluated Price" equation will be used to determine the evaluated price of the bid based on the prices of all required *and* optional goods and services inserted by the Bidder in its bid Schedule A (Basis of Payment):

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Total of Firm Prices provided for all Required Goods and Services (Items 1 through 5)} \\ (+) \\ \text{Unit Price DDP Destination of Item 6} \\ (+) \\ \text{Distributed Total Price of Priced Optional Goods and Services} \\ = \end{array}$$

**Evaluated Total Price**

The table below demonstrates how the evaluated price for each Optional item is calculated, based on quantities indicated for each Item in Schedule A.

<b>Evaluated Price Equation =</b>	
<b><u>Total Price: Required Goods and Services</u></b>	
Calculated total of firm prices provided for all Required Goods and Services items ( Items 1 through 5 in Schedule A)	
$= [ (\text{Total QTY of Item 1}) \times (\text{Unit Price DDP Destination of Item 1}) ] +$ $[ (\text{Total QTY of Item 2}) \times (\text{Unit Price DDP Destination of Item 2}) ] +$ $[ (\text{Total QTY of Item 3}) \times (\text{Unit Price DDP Destination of Item 3}) ] +$ $[ (\text{Total QTY of Item 4}) \times (\text{Unit Price DDP Destination of Item 4}) ] +$ $[ (\text{Total QTY of Item 5}) \times (\text{Unit Price DDP Destination of Item 5}) ]$	
<b>(+)</b>	
Unit Price DDP Destination of Item 6	
<b>(+)</b>	
<b><u>Distributed Price: Priced Optional Goods and Services</u></b>	
Distributed total of firm prices provided for all priced Optional Goods and Services (items 7-24), across 3 optional firm pricing years, calculated as follows:	
• Up to 36 units Item 7 =	$[(12 \text{ units Item 7}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(12 \text{ units Item 7}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(12 \text{ units Item 7}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$
• Up to 78 units Item 8 =	$[(26 \text{ units Item 8}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(26 \text{ units Item 8}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(26 \text{ units Item 8}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$
• Up to 36 units Item 9 =	$[(12 \text{ units Item 9}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(12 \text{ units Item 9}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(12 \text{ units Item 9}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$
• Up to 78 units Item 10 =	$[(26 \text{ units Item 10}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(26 \text{ units Item 10}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(26 \text{ units Item 10}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$
• Up to 42 units Item 11 =	$[(14 \text{ units Item 11}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(14 \text{ units Item 11}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(14 \text{ units Item 11}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$
• Up to 24 units Item 12 =	$[(8 \text{ units Item 12}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(8 \text{ units Item 12}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(8 \text{ units Item 12}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$
• Up to 24 units Item 13 =	$[(8 \text{ units Item 13}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(8 \text{ units Item 13}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(8 \text{ units Item 13}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$
• Up to 24 units Item 14 =	$[(8 \text{ units Item 14}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(8 \text{ units Item 14}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(8 \text{ units Item 14}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$
• Up to 732 units Item 15 =	$[(244 \text{ units Item 15}) \times (\text{OPY1 price})] +$ $[(244 \text{ units Item 15}) \times (\text{OPY2 price})] +$ $[(244 \text{ units Item 15}) \times (\text{OPY3 price})]$

• Up to 732 units Item 16 =	[(244 units Item 16) x (OPY1 price)] + [(244 units Item 16) x (OPY2 price)] + [(244 units Item 16) x (OPY3 price)]
• Up to 1740 units Item 17 =	[(580 units Item 17) x (OPY1 price)] + [(580 units Item 17) x (OPY2 price)] + [(580 units Item 17) x (OPY3 price)]
• Up to 1740 units Item 18 =	[(580 units Item 18) x (OPY1 price)] + [(580 units Item 18) x (OPY2 price)] + [(580 units Item 18) x (OPY3 price)]
• Up to 18 units Item 19 =	[(6 units Item 19) x (OPY1 price)] + [(6 units Item 19) x (OPY2 price)] + [(6 units Item 19) x (OPY3 price)]
• Up to 18 units Item 20 =	[(6 units Item 20) x (OPY1 price)] + [(6 units Item 20) x (OPY2 price)] + [(6 units Item 20) x (OPY3 price)]
• Up to 36 units Item 21 =	[(12 units Item 21) x (OPY1 price)] + [(12 units Item 21) x (OPY2 price)] + [(12 units Item 21) x (OPY3 price)]
• Up to 36 units Item 22 =	[(12 units Item 22) x (OPY1 price)] + [(12 units Item 22) x (OPY2 price)] + [(12 units Item 22) x (OPY3 price)]
• Up to 24 units Item 23 =	[(8 units Item 23) x (OPY1 price)] + [(8 units Item 23) x (OPY2 price)] + [(8 units Item 23) x (OPY3 price)]
• Up to 24 units Item 24 =	[(8 units Item 24) x (OPY1 price)] + [(8 units Item 24) x (OPY2 price)] + [(8 units Item 24) x (OPY3 price)]

**Notes:**

OPY1 = firm unit price provided for Option Pricing Year 1

OPY2 = firm unit price provided for Option Pricing Year 2

OPY3 = firm unit price provided for Option Pricing Year 3

The quantities used in the "Evaluation Price" equation are for bid evaluation purposes only. There is no guarantee that the quantities of the optional items used in the "Evaluation Price" equation will be procured.

**4.2 Basis of Selection****4.2.1 Mandatory Technical Criteria**

A bid must comply with the requirements of the bid solicitation and meet all mandatory technical evaluation criteria to be declared responsive. The responsive bid with the lowest evaluated price will be recommended for award of a contract.

## PART 5 – CERTIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Bidders must provide the required certifications and additional information to be awarded a contract.

The certifications provided by Bidders to Canada are subject to verification by Canada at all times. Unless specified otherwise, Canada will declare a bid non-responsive, or will declare a contractor in default if any certification made by the Bidder is found to be untrue, whether made knowingly or unknowingly, during the bid evaluation period or during the contract period.

The Contracting Authority will have the right to ask for additional information to verify the Bidder's certifications. Failure to comply and to cooperate with any request or requirement imposed by the Contracting Authority will render the bid non-responsive or constitute a default under the Contract.

### 5.1 Certifications Required with the Bid

Bidders must submit the following duly completed certifications as part of their bid.

#### 5.1.1 Integrity Provisions - Declaration of Convicted Offences

In accordance with the Integrity Provisions of the Standard Instructions, all bidders must provide with their bid, **if applicable**, the Integrity declaration form available on the [Forms for the Integrity Regime](http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ci-if/declaration-eng.html) website (<http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ci-if/declaration-eng.html>), to be given further consideration in the procurement process.

### 5.2 Certifications Precedent to Contract Award and Additional Information

The certifications and additional information listed below should be submitted with the bid but may be submitted afterwards. If any of these required certifications or additional information is not completed and submitted as requested, the Contracting Authority will inform the Bidder of a time frame within which to provide the information. Failure to provide the certifications or the additional information listed below within the time frame specified will render the bid non-responsive.

#### 5.2.1 Integrity Provisions – Required Documentation

In accordance with the section titled Information to be provided when bidding, contracting or entering into a real procurement agreement of the [Ineligibility and Suspension Policy](http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ci-if/politique-policy-eng.html) (<http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ci-if/politique-policy-eng.html>), the Bidder must provide the required documentation, as applicable, to be given further consideration in the procurement process.

#### 5.2.2 Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Bid Certification

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that the Bidder, and any of the Bidder's members if the Bidder is a Joint Venture, is not named on the Federal Contractors Program (FCP) for employment equity "FCP Limited Eligibility to Bid" list available at the bottom of the page of the [Employment and Social Development Canada \(ESDC\) - Labour's](https://www.canada.ca/en/employment-social-development/programs/employment-equity/federal-contractor-program.html#) website (<https://www.canada.ca/en/employment-social-development/programs/employment-equity/federal-contractor-program.html#>).

Canada will have the right to declare a bid non-responsive if the Bidder, or any member of the Bidder if the Bidder is a Joint Venture, appears on the "FCP Limited Eligibility to Bid list at the time of contract award.

Canada will also have the right to terminate the Contract for default if a Contractor, or any member of the Contractor if the Contractor is a Joint Venture, appears on the "FCP Limited Eligibility to Bid" list during the period of the Contract.

The Bidder must provide the Contracting Authority with a completed annex 1 to Part 5 of the Bid Solicitation titled Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Certification, before contract award. If the Bidder is a Joint Venture, the Bidder must provide the Contracting Authority with a completed annex Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Certification, for each member of the Joint Venture.

### **5.2.3 Additional Certifications Precedent to Contract Award**

#### **5.2.3.1 Welding Certification**

1. The resulting contract requires that any entity/entities performing welding:
  - a. Are certified by the Canadian Welding Bureau (CWB) to Canadian Standards Association (CSA) W47.2-11 (R2015) Division 1 or 2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminium (or equivalent); and
  - b. All specified welds conform to the pertinent requirements defined in CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification, August 2017 (refer to Appendix 1 of Annex B (Technical Statement of Requirements)) (or equivalent).
2. Welding must be performed using weld procedures and welders qualified by the CWB in accordance with the requirements of CSA W47.2-11 (R2015) Division 1 or 2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminium (or equivalent).
3. Before contract award and within 21 calendar days of the written request by the Contracting Authority, the successful Bidder must submit evidence demonstrating certification of the entity/entities performing welding by CWB in accordance with the CSA welding standards.
4. The Bidder may propose alternative standards to CSA W47.2-11 (2015) Division 1 or 2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum, and the standards referenced in CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification to Canada, August 2017. For each proposed alternative welding standard, the Bidder must demonstrate that the technical intent of CSA W47.2-11 (2015) Division 1 or 2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum, and the standards referenced in CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification, August 2017 is met. The demonstration of technical intent must be achieved by a compliance audit conducted by either (or both) the Canadian Coast Guard and the CWB before contract award and within 21 calendar days of the written request by the Contracting Authority.

## **PART 6 - RESULTING CONTRACT CLAUSES**

The following clauses and conditions apply to and form part of any contract resulting from the bid solicitation.

### **6.1 Requirement**

The Contractor must provide the goods, services or both described in the Contract, including all the Annexes, Schedules, Appendices, and any other identified documents, to Canada in accordance with, and at the prices and/or rates stated in the Contract.

#### **6.1.1 Optional Goods and/or Services**

The Contractor grants to Canada the irrevocable options to acquire the goods, services or both described in the Contract under the same conditions and at the prices and/or rates stated in the Contract. The option may only be exercised by the Contracting Authority and will be evidenced, for administrative purposes only, through a contract amendment.

The Contracting Authority may exercise the options at any time before the expiry of the Contract by sending a written notice to the Contractor

#### **6.1.2 Work Arisings**

Additional work that is not described in the Statement of Work but that is required to support the Fence Boom requirement and that would fall within the overall scope of the Work (Work Arisings), may be incorporated into the Contract in accordance with Schedule A, Basis of Payment.

#### **6.1.3 Task Authorization**

The Work or a portion of the Work to be performed under the Contract will be on an "as and when requested basis" using a Task Authorization (TA). The Work described in the TA must be in accordance with the scope of the Contract.

##### **6.1.3.1 Task Authorization Process**

###### Task Authorization:

The Work or a portion of the Work to be performed under the Contract will be on an "as and when requested basis" using a Task Authorization (TA). The Work described in the TA must be in accordance with the scope of the Contract

###### Task Authorization Process:

1. The Technical Authority will provide the Contractor with a description of the task using the "Task Authorization" form specified in Annex C.
2. The Task Authorization (TA) will contain the details of the activities to be performed, a description of the deliverables, and a schedule indicating completion dates for the major activities or submission dates for the deliverables. The TA will also include the applicable basis (bases) and methods of payment as specified in the Contract.

3. The Contractor must provide the Technical Authority within 7 calendar days of its receipt, the proposed total estimated cost for performing the task and a breakdown of that cost, established in accordance with the Basis of Payment specified in the Contract.
4. The Contractor must not commence work until a TA authorized by the Technical Authority has been received by the Contractor. The Contractor acknowledges that any work performed before a TA has been received will be done at the Contractor's own risk.

#### **6.1.3.2 Task Authorization Limit**

The Technical Authority may authorize individual task authorizations up to a limit of \$\_\_\_\_\_ Applicable Taxes included, inclusive of any revisions.

Any task authorization to be issued in excess of that limit must be authorized by the Technical Authority and Contracting Authority before issuance.

#### **6.1.3.3 Canada's Obligation - Portion of the Work - Task Authorizations**

Canada's obligation with respect to the portion of the Work under the Contract that is performed through task authorizations is limited to the total amount of the actual tasks performed by the Contractor.

#### **6.1.3.4 Periodic Usage Reports - Contracts with Task Authorizations**

The Contractor must compile and maintain records on its provision of services to the federal government under authorized Task Authorizations issued under the Contract.

The Contractor must provide this data in accordance with the reporting requirements detailed below. If some data is not available, the reason must be indicated. If services are not provided during a given period, the Contractor must still provide a "nil" report.

The data must be submitted on a quarterly basis to the Contracting Authority. The quarterly periods are defined as follows:

- 1st quarter: April 1 to June 30;
- 2nd quarter: July 1 to September 30;
- 3rd quarter: October 1 to December 31; and
- 4th quarter: January 1 to March 31.

The data must be submitted to the Contracting Authority no later than 21 calendar days after the end of the reporting period.

#### **Reporting Requirement- Details**

A detailed and current record of all authorized tasks must be kept for each contract with a task authorization process. This record must contain:

#### **For each authorized task:**

- i. the authorized task number or task revision number(s);
- ii. a title or a brief description of each authorized task;
- iii. the total estimated cost specified in the authorized Task Authorization (TA) of each task, exclusive of Applicable Taxes;
- iv. the total amount, exclusive of Applicable Taxes, expended to date against each authorized task;

- v. the start and completion date for each authorized task; and
- vi. the active status of each authorized task, as applicable.

For all authorized tasks:

- i. the amount (exclusive of Applicable Taxes) specified in the contract (as last amended, as applicable) as Canada's total liability to the contractor for all authorized TAs; and
- ii. the total amount, exclusive of Applicable Taxes, expended to date against all authorized TAs.

## **6.2 Standard Clauses and Conditions**

All clauses and conditions identified in the Contract by number, date and title are set out in the [Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions Manual](https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual) (<https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual>) issued by Public Works and Government Services Canada.

### **6.2.1 General Conditions**

[2030](#) (2016-04-04) General Conditions - Higher Complexity - Goods, apply to and form part of the Contract.

[1031-2](#) (2012-07-16), Contract Cost Principles, apply to and form part of the Contract.

### **6.2.2 Supplemental General Conditions**

[4010](#) (2012-07-16) Supplemental General Conditions - Higher Complexity - Services, apply to and form part of the Contract.

## **6.3 Security Requirements**

**6.3.1** There is no security requirement applicable to the Contract.

## **6.4 Term of Contract**

### **6.4.1 Period of the Contract**

The period of the Contract is from date of Contract to December 31, 2020 inclusive.

Firm pricing for the provision of optional goods and/or services is included within the Period of the Contract as follows:

Optional Firm Pricing Year 1: Date of contract award to December 31, 2018

Optional Firm Pricing Year 2: January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019

Optional Firm Pricing Year 3: January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020

### **6.4.2 Delivery Date**

All the deliverables must be received on or before the dates indicated by the Bidder in Schedule B, Deliveries and Milestones.

### 6.4.3 Option to Extend the Contract

The Contractor grants to Canada the irrevocable option to extend the term of the Contract by up to five additional one-year maintenance periods under the same conditions. The Contractor agrees that, during the extended period of the Contract, it will be paid in accordance with the applicable provisions as set out in the Basis of Payment.

Canada may exercise the options on multiple occasions and at any time by sending a written notice to the Contractor on or before the expiry date of the Contract. The options may only be exercised by the Contracting Authority, and will be evidenced for administrative purposes only, through a contract amendment.

### 6.4.4 Comprehensive Land Claims Agreements (CLCAs)

This Contract is subject to the Nunavut Agreement (also referred to as Nunavut Land Claims Agreement), Inuvialuit Final Agreement, and Gwich'in Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement.

The Contractor should consult the following business directories for assistance in the delivery of the optional goods and services to the final destinations in the Comprehensive Land Claims Agreement (CLCA) areas, should the option(s) be exercised by Canada:

- a. the Inuit for the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement: <http://inuitfirm.tunnngavik.com>
- b. the Inuvialuit for the Inuvialuit Final Agreement:  
<http://www.irc.inuvialuit.com/business/inuvialuit-business-list-ibl>
- c. the Gwich'in Business directory for the Gwich'in Land Claim Agreement:  
<http://gwichin.biz/index.php/registered-business>.

The Contract with Task Authorizations may establish the delivery of the requirement detailed under the Contract, to the Identified Users across Canada, including areas subject to Comprehensive Land Claims Agreements.

### 6.4.5 Delivery Points

Delivery of the requirement will be made to delivery point(s) specified at Schedule B (Deliveries and Milestones) of the Contract and as directed by the Contracting Authority.

## 6.5 Authorities

### 6.5.1 Contracting Authority

The Contracting Authority for the Contract is:

Tom Liagridonis  
Supply Team Leader  
Public Works and Government Services Canada  
Acquisitions Branch  
Marine Charter Services Directorate  
200 Kent Street, 7S002B - Ottawa ON

Telephone: 819-360-1231

E-mail address: [Tom.Liagridonis@tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca](mailto:Tom.Liagridonis@tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca)

The Contracting Authority is responsible for the management of the Contract and any changes to the Contract must be authorized in writing by the Contracting Authority. The Contractor must not perform work in excess of or outside the scope of the Contract based on verbal or written requests or instructions from anybody other than the Contracting Authority.

### **6.5.2 Project Authority**

The Project Authority for the Contract is: [to be announced at Contract Award]

In its absence, the Project Authority is: [to be announced at Contract Award]

The Project Authority is the representative of the department or agency for whom the Work is being carried out under the Contract and is responsible for all matters concerning the technical content of the Work under the Contract. Technical matters may be discussed with the Project Authority; however, the Project Authority has no authority to authorize changes to the scope of the Work. Changes to the scope of the Work can only be made through a contract amendment issued by the Contracting Authority.

### **6.5.3 Technical Authority**

The Technical Authority for the Contract is: [to be announced at Contract award]

The Technical Authority named above is the representative of the department or agency for whom the Work is being carried out under the Contract and is responsible for all matters concerning the technical content of the Work under the Contract. Technical matters may be discussed with the Technical Authority, however the Technical Authority has no authority to authorize changes to the scope of the Work. Changes to the scope of the Work can only be made through a contract amendment issued by the Contracting Authority

### **6.5.4 Contractor's Representative**

The Contractor's Representative for the Contract is: [to be inserted at Contract award]

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

## **6.6 Proactive Disclosure of Contracts with Former Public Servants**

By providing information on its status, with respect to being a former public servant in receipt of a [Public Service Superannuation Act](#) (PSSA) pension, the Contractor has agreed that this information will be reported on departmental websites as part of the published proactive disclosure reports, in accordance with [Contracting Policy Notice: 2012-2](#) of the Treasury Board Secretariat of Canada.

## **6.7 Payment**

### **6.7.1 Basis of Payment – Firm Price**

In consideration of the Contractor satisfactorily completing all of its obligations under the Contract, the Contractor will be paid a firm price as specified in Schedule A, Basis of Payment for a cost of \$ \_\_\_\_\_. Customs duties are included and Applicable Taxes are extra.

Canada will not pay the Contractor for any design changes, modifications or interpretations of the Work, unless they have been approved, in writing, by the Contracting Authority before their incorporation into the Work.

#### **6.7.1.2 Basis of Payment (Individual Task Authorizations OR Firm Unit Price(s) – Task Authorizations)**

##### **Basis of Payment – Firm Unit Price(s) - Task Authorizations**

In consideration of the Contractor satisfactorily completing all of its obligations under the authorized Task Authorization (TA), the Contractor will be paid the firm unit price(s) in accordance with the basis of payment, in Schedule A as specified in the authorized TA. Customs duties are included and Applicable Taxes are extra.

Canada will not pay the Contractor for any design changes, modifications or interpretations of the Work, unless they have been authorized, in writing, by the Contracting Authority before their incorporation into the Work.

**- OR -**

##### **Basis of Payment – Individual Task Authorizations**

The Contractor will be paid for the Work specified in the authorized task authorization, in accordance with the Basis of payment at Schedule A.

Canada's liability to the Contractor under the authorized task authorization must not exceed the limitation of expenditure or ceiling price specified in the authorized task authorization. Custom duties are included and Applicable Taxes are extra.

No increase in the liability of Canada or in the price of the Work specified in the authorized task authorization resulting from any design changes, modifications or interpretations of the Work will be authorized or paid to the Contractor unless these design changes, modifications or interpretations have been authorized, in writing, by the Contracting Authority before their incorporation into the Work

**6.7.1.3 Basis of Payment: Cost Reimbursable – Limitation of Expenditure  
Transportation and Insurance Expenses for Optional Goods**

(Applicable to Schedule A – Items 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26 – and as applicable to items 15, 16, 17, and 18)

The Contractor will be reimbursed its expenses reasonably and properly incurred in the performance of the transportation and insurance of Optional Goods, at cost, without any allowance for profit and/or administrative overhead, to the limitation of expenditure identified in the Task Authorization.

With the exception of transport and insurance costs, all costs, including customs duties, are included in the Firm Unit Price of each Optional Good. Applicable Taxes are extra.

All payments are subject to government audit.

**6.7.1.4 Limitation of Price**

Canada will not pay the Contractor for any design changes, modifications or interpretations of the Work unless they have been approved, in writing, by the Contracting Authority before their incorporation into the Work.

**6.7.1.5 Limitation of Expenditure - Cumulative Total of all Task Authorizations**

1. Canada's total liability to the Contractor under the Contract for all authorized Task Authorizations (TAs), inclusive of any revisions, must not exceed the sum of \$(to be announced at contract award). Customs duties are included and Applicable Taxes are extra.
2. No increase in the total liability of Canada will be authorized or paid to the Contractor unless an increase has been approved, in writing, by the Contracting Authority.
3. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Authority in writing as to the adequacy of this sum:
  - a. when it is 75 percent committed, or
  - b. four (4) months before the contract expiry date, or
  - c. as soon as the Contractor considers that the sum is inadequate for the completion of the Work required in all authorized TAs, inclusive of any revisions, whichever comes first.
4. If the notification is for inadequate contract funds, the Contractor must provide to the Contracting Authority, a written estimate for the additional funds required. Provision of such information by the Contractor does not increase Canada's liability.

**6.7.2 Method of Payment**

**6.7.2.1 Milestone Payments - Subject to holdback**

1. Canada will make milestone payments in accordance with the Schedule of Milestones detailed in the Contract and the payment provisions of the Contract, up to 90% percent of the amount claimed and approved by Canada if:
  - a. an accurate and complete claim for payment using form [PWGSC-TPSGC 1111](#), Claim for Progress Payment, and any other document required by the Contract have been submitted in accordance with the invoicing instructions provided in the Contract;

- b. the total amount for all milestone payments paid by Canada does not exceed 100% percent of the total amount to be paid under the Contract;
  - c. all the certificates appearing on form [PWGSC-TPSGC 1111](#) have been signed by the respective authorized representatives;
  - d. all work associated with the milestone and as applicable any deliverable required have been completed and accepted by Canada.
- 2. The balance of the amount payable will be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract upon completion and delivery of all Work required under Item 6 (as per Schedule A) if the Work has been accepted by Canada and a final claim for the payment is submitted.

#### **6.7.2.2 Schedule of Milestones**

The schedule of milestones for which payments will be made in accordance with the Contract is as detailed for Item 6 in Schedule B, Deliveries and Milestones.

#### **6.7.2.3 Multiple Payments**

Canada will pay the Contractor upon completion and delivery of units and/or services as detailed for Items 1 through 5 and 7 through 27 in Schedule B, Deliveries and Milestones and in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract if:

- a. an accurate and complete claim form and any other documents required by the Contract have been submitted in accordance with the invoicing instructions provided in the Contract;
- b. all such documents have been verified by Canada;
- c. the Work delivered has been accepted by Canada.

#### **6.7.3 Travel and Living Expenses - National Joint Council Travel Directive**

The Contractor will be reimbursed its authorized travel and living expenses reasonably and properly incurred in the performance of the Work, at cost, without any allowance for profit and/or administrative overhead, in accordance with the meal, private vehicle and incidental expenses provided in Appendices B, C and D of the National Joint Council Travel Directive and with the other provisions of the directive referring to "travellers", rather than those referring to "employees".

All travel must have the prior authorization of the Contracting Authority.

All payments are subject to government audit.

#### **6.7.4 Taxes - Foreign-based Contractor (if applicable)**

Unless specified otherwise in the Contract, the price includes no amount for any federal excise tax, state or local sales or use tax, or any other tax of a similar nature, or any Canadian tax whatsoever. The price, however, includes all other taxes. If the Work is normally subject to federal excise tax, Canada will, upon request, provide the Contractor a certificate of exemption from such federal excise tax in the form prescribed by the federal regulations.

Canada will provide the Contractor evidence of export that may be requested by the tax authorities. If, as a result of Canada's failure to do so, the Contractor has to pay federal excise tax, Canada will

reimburse the Contractor if the Contractor takes such steps as Canada may require to recover any payment made by the Contractor. The Contractor must refund to Canada any amount so recovered.

#### 6.7.5 Electronic Payment of Invoices – Contract

The Contractor accepts to be paid using any of the following Electronic Payment Instrument(s):

- a. Visa Acquisition Card;
- b. MasterCard Acquisition Card;
- c. Direct Deposit (Domestic and International);
- d. Electronic Data Interchange (EDI);
- e. Wire Transfer (International Only);

#### 6.7.6 Exchange Rate Fluctuation Adjustment (applies ONLY to Optional Firm Pricing Year 2 and Optional Firm Pricing Year 3)

1. The foreign currency component (FCC) is defined as the portion of the price or rate that will be directly affected by exchange rate fluctuation. The FCC should include all related taxes, duties and other costs paid by the Bidder and which are to be included in the adjustment amount.
2. For each line item where a FCC is identified, Canada assumes the risks and benefits for exchange rate fluctuation, as shown in the Basis of Payment. For such items, the exchange rate fluctuation amount is determined in accordance with the provision of this clause.
3. The total price paid by Canada on each invoice will be adjusted at the time of payment. The exchange rate adjustment amount will be calculated in accordance with the following formula:  
$$\text{Exchange rate adjustment} = \text{FCC} \times \text{Qty} \times (i_1 - i_0) / i_0$$
where formula variables correspond to:

**FCC**

Foreign currency component (per unit)

**Qty**

quantity of units

**$i_0$**

Initial exchange rate (CAN\$ per unit of foreign currency [for example US\$1]).

The initial exchange rate is set as the Bank of Canada rate on the solicitation closing date. The Bank of Canada publishes its rates each business day by 16:30 Eastern Time.

**$i_1$**

Exchange rate for adjustments (ERA) (CAN\$ per unit of foreign currency [for example US\$1]).

The Bank of Canada publishes its rates each business day by 16:30 Eastern Time.

- a. The ERA for goods will be the Bank of Canada rate on the date the goods were delivered.
  - b. The ERA for services will be the Bank of Canada rate on the last business day of the month for which the services were performed.
  - c. The ERA for advance payments will be the Bank of Canada rate on the last business day prior to the payment. The last published business day rate will be used for non-business days.
4. The Contractor must indicate the total exchange rate adjustment amounts (whether they are upward, downward or present no change) as a separate item on each invoice or claim for

payment submitted under the Contract. Where an adjustment applies, the Contractor must submit with their invoice form [PWGSC-TPSGC 450](#) Claim for Exchange Rate Adjustments.

5. The exchange rate adjustment will only impact the payment to be made by Canada where the exchange rate fluctuation is greater than 2% (increase or decrease), calculated in accordance with column 8 of form [PWGSC-TPSGC 450](#) (that is  $[i_1 - i_0] / i_0$ ).
6. Canada reserves the right to audit any revision to costs and prices under this clause.

#### 6.7.7 Discretionary Audit

1. The following are subject to government audit before or after payment is made:
  - a. The amount claimed under the Contract, as computed in accordance with the Basis of Payment, including time charged.
  - b. The accuracy of the Contractor's time recording system.
  - c. The estimated amount of profit in any firm-priced element, firm time rate, firm overhead rate, or firm salary multiplier, for which the Contractor has provided the appropriate certification. The purpose of the audit is to determine whether the actual profit earned on a single contract if only one exists, or the aggregate of actual profit earned by the Contractor on a series of negotiated contracts containing one or more of the prices, time rates or multipliers mentioned above, during a particular period selected, is reasonable and justifiable based on the estimated amount of profit included in earlier price or rate certification(s).
  - d. Any firm-priced element, firm time rate, firm overhead rate, or firm salary multiplier for which the Contractor has provided a "most favoured customer" certification. The purpose of such audit is to determine whether the Contractor has charged anyone else, including the Contractor's most favoured customer, lower prices, rates or multipliers, for like quality and quantity of goods or services.
2. Any payments made pending completion of the audit must be regarded as interim payments only and must be adjusted to the extent necessary to reflect the results of the said audit. If there has been any overpayment, the Contractor must repay Canada the amount found to be in excess.

#### 6.8 Invoicing Instructions - Progress Payment Claim - Supporting Documentation required

1. The Contractor must submit a claim for payment using form [PWGSC-TPSGC 1111](#), Claim for Progress Payment.

As applicable, each claim must show:

- a. all information required on form [PWGSC-TPSGC 1111](#);
- b. all applicable information detailed under the section entitled "Invoice Submission" of the general conditions;
- c. a list of all expenses;
- d. expenditures plus pro-rated profit or fee;
- e. the description and value of the milestone, delivery, or Work claimed as detailed in the Contract.

As applicable, each claim must be supported by:

- f. a copy of time sheets to support the time claimed;
  - g. a copy of the invoices, receipts, vouchers for all direct transport and insurance expenses, and travel and living expenses;
2. Applicable Taxes must be calculated on the total amount of the claim before the holdback is applied. At the time the holdback is claimed, there will be no Applicable Taxes payable as it was claimed and payable under the previous claims for progress payments.
3. The Contractor must prepare and certify one original and two (2) copies of the claim on form [PWGSC-TPSGC 1111](#), and forward it to the Contracting Authority identified under the section entitled "Authorities" of the Contract for appropriate certification after inspection and acceptance of the Work takes place.  
The Contracting Authority will then forward the original and two (2) copies of the claim to the Project Authority for certification and onward submission to the Payment Office for the remaining certification and payment action.
4. The Contractor must not submit claims until all work identified in the claim is completed.

## **6.9 Certifications and Additional Information**

### **6.9.1 Compliance**

Unless specified otherwise, the continuous compliance with the certifications provided by the Contractor in its bid or precedent to contract award, and the ongoing cooperation in providing additional information are conditions of the Contract and failure to comply will constitute the Contractor in default. Certifications are subject to verification by Canada during the entire period of the Contract.

### **6.9.2 Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Default by the Contractor**

The Contractor understands and agrees that, when an Agreement to Implement Employment Equity (AIEE) exists between the Contractor and Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC)-Labour, the AIEE must remain valid during the entire period of the Contract. If the AIEE becomes invalid, the name of the Contractor will be added to the ["FCP Limited Eligibility to Bid"](#) list. The imposition of such a sanction by ESDC will constitute the Contractor in default as per the terms of the Contract.

### **6.9.3 Welding Certification**

1. Any entity/entities performing welding:
  - a. Must be certified by the CWB to CSA W47.2-11 (R2015) Division 1 or 2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminium (or equivalent); and
  - b. All specified welds conform to the pertinent requirements defined in CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification, August 2017 (refer to Appendix 1 of Annex B (Technical Statement of Requirements)) (or equivalent).
2. In addition, welding must be done in accordance with the requirements of the applicable drawings and specifications.
3. Before the commencement of any fabrication work, and upon request from the Technical Authority, the Contractor must provide approved welding procedures and/or a list of welding personnel they intend to use in the performance of the Work. The list must identify the CWB

welding procedure qualifications attained by each of the personnel listed and must be accompanied by a copy of each person's current CWB certification to CSA welding standards.

4. The Contractor may propose alternative standards to CSA W47.2-11 (2015) Division 1 or 2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum, and the standards referenced in CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification to Canada, August 2017. For each proposed alternative welding standard, the Contractor must demonstrate that the technical intent of CSA W47.2-11 (2015) Division 1 or 2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum, and the standards referenced in CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification, August 2017 is met. The demonstration of technical intent must be achieved by a compliance audit conducted by either (or both) the Canadian Coast Guard and the CWB before contract award and within 21 calendar days of the written request by the Contracting Authority.

## 6.10 Applicable Laws

The Contract must be interpreted and governed, and the relations between the parties determined, by the laws in force in \_\_\_\_\_.

## 6.11 Priority of Documents

If there is a discrepancy between the wording of any documents that appear on the list, the wording of the document that first appears on the list has priority over the wording of any document that subsequently appears on the list.

- a) the Articles of Agreement;
- b) Schedule A, Basis of Payment;
- c) Schedule B, Deliveries and Milestones;
- d) the supplemental general conditions 4010 (2012-07-16) Supplemental General Conditions - Higher Complexity - Services;
- e) the general conditions 2030 (2016-04-04) General Conditions - Higher Complexity - Goods;
- f) Annex A, Statement of Work;
- g) Annex B, Technical Statement of Requirements;
- h) the signed Task Authorizations (including all of its annexes, if any); and
- i) the Contractor's bid dated \_\_\_\_\_.

## 6.12 Defence Contract

Not used.

## 6.13 Foreign Nationals (Canadian Contractor *OR* Foreign Contractor – as applicable)

### Foreign Nationals (Canadian Contractor)

The Contractor must comply with Canadian immigration requirements applicable to foreign nationals entering Canada to work temporarily in fulfillment of the Contract. If the Contractor wishes to hire a foreign national to work in Canada to fulfill the Contract, the Contractor should immediately contact the nearest Service Canada regional office to enquire about Citizenship and Immigration Canada's requirements to issue a temporary work permit to a foreign national. The Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred as a result of non-compliance with immigration requirements.

- *OR* -

### **Foreign Nationals (Foreign Contractor)**

The Contractor must comply with Canadian immigration legislation applicable to foreign nationals entering Canada to work temporarily in fulfillment of the Contract. If the Contractor wishes to hire a foreign national to work in Canada to fulfill the Contract, the Contractor should immediately contact the nearest Canadian Embassy, Consulate or High Commission in the Contractor's country to obtain instructions, information on Citizenship and Immigration Canada's requirements and any required documents. The Contractor is responsible to ensure that foreign nationals have the required information, documents and authorizations before performing any work under the Contract in Canada. The Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred as a result of non-compliance with immigration requirements.

### **6.14 Insurance – No Specific Requirement**

The Contractor is responsible for deciding if insurance coverage is necessary to fulfill its obligation under the Contract and to ensure compliance with any applicable law. Any insurance acquired or maintained by the Contractor is at its own expense and for its own benefit and protection. It does not release the Contractor from or reduce its liability under the Contract.

### **6.15 Access to Government Site, Facility, or Equipment**

#### **6.15.1 Government Site Regulations**

The Contractor must comply with all regulations, instructions and directives in force on the site where the Work is performed.

#### **6.15.2 Access to Facilities and Equipment**

Canada's facilities, equipment, documentation and personnel are not automatically at the disposal of the Contractor. If access to government premises, computer systems (micro computer network), working space, telephones, terminals, documentation and personnel for consultation is required by the Contractor to perform the Work, the Contractor must advise the Contracting Authority of the need for such access in a timely fashion. If the Contractor's request for access is approved by Canada and arrangements are made to provide access to the Contractor, the Contractor, its subcontractors, agents and employees must comply with all the conditions applicable at the Work site. The Contractor must further ensure that the facilities and equipment are used solely for the performance of the Contract.

#### **6.15.3 Identification Badge**

Any person assigned to the performance of any part of the Work that is performed on government premises must wear in a conspicuous place the identification badge issued to that person by Canada.

When a person is required to wear a safety helmet, the Contractor, if requested to do so by the Contracting Authority, must paint the number appearing on the badge on the front of the safety helmet.

### **6.16 Delivery Instructions**

**6.16.1 Delivery Instructions for Required Goods** (Applicable to Schedule A – Items 1, 2, 3, and 6 – and as applicable to Items 15, 16, 17, and 18)

1. Goods must be consigned to the destination specified in the Contract and delivered: Delivered Duty Paid (DDP) (specified destination) Incoterms 2010.
2. The Contractor is responsible for all delivery charges, administration, costs and risks of transport and customs clearance, including the payment of customs duties and Applicable Taxes.
3. The Contractor must deliver the goods by appointment only. The Contractor or its carrier must arrange delivery appointments by contacting the designated contact person. The consignee may refuse shipments when prior arrangements have not been made.
4. Refer to Schedule B for additional instructions.

**6.16.2 Delivery Instructions for Optional Goods** (Applicable to Schedule A – Items 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26 – and as applicable to Items 15, 16, 17, and 18.)

1. The Task Authorization Process will be followed for the delivery of any Optional Goods. Upon request of Canada, the Contractor must provide a minimum of two quotations identifying the end-to-end transport costs, including insurance for replacement cost of the shipment, to support the price quoted in the Task Authorization. If other than the lowest or sole source is being recommended, the reason must be noted. The Contracting Authority must be permitted to correspond with any proposed transport service provider regarding the price in the presence of the Contractor's representative. The accepted quote will be used as the basis of the limitation of expenditure for delivery transport and insurance costs.
2. Transportation costs must be shown as a separate item on the claim of payment, supported by a certified copy of the transportation bill of lading.
3. Goods must be consigned to the destination specified in the Task Authorization and delivered: Delivered Duty Paid (DDP) (specified destination) Incoterms 2010.
4. Unless otherwise directed, delivery must be made by the most economical means. The Contractor is responsible for all delivery charges, administration, costs and risks of transport and customs clearance, including the payment of customs duties and Applicable Taxes.
5. The Contractor must deliver the goods by appointment only. The Contractor or its carrier must arrange delivery appointments by contacting the designated contact person. The consignee may refuse shipments when prior arrangements have not been made. Refer to Schedule B for additional instructions.
6. Refer to Schedule B for additional instructions

**6.16.3 Wood Packaging Materials**

All wood packaging materials used in shipping must conform to the [International Standards for Phytosanitary Measures No. 15: Regulation of Wood Packaging Material in International Trade \(ISPM 15\)](#).

Pertinent additional information on Canada's import and export programs is provided in the following Canadian Food Inspection Agency policy directives:

D-98-08 - [Entry Requirements for Wood Packaging Materials Produced in All Areas Other Than the Continental United States](#)

D-13-01 – [Canadian Heat Treated Wood Products Certification Program \(HT Program\)](#)

#### **6.16.4 Dangerous Goods / Hazardous Products - Labelling and Packaging Compliance**

1. The Contractor must ensure proper labelling and packaging in the supply and shipping of dangerous goods/hazardous products to the Government of Canada.
2. The Contractor will be held liable for any damages caused by improper packaging, labelling or carriage of dangerous goods/hazardous products.
3. The Contractor must clearly mark all merchandise labels with the percentage of volume that is a hazardous item. Failure to do so will result in the Contractor being held responsible for damages caused in the movement of goods/products by government vehicles or government personnel.
4. The Contractor must adhere to all applicable laws regarding dangerous goods/hazardous products.

#### **6.16.5 Shipment of Dangerous Goods/Hazardous Products**

The Contractor must label and ship dangerous goods/hazardous products falling within the [Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act](#), 1992, c.34 and the [Hazardous Products Act](#), R.S.C. 1985, c. H-3 and their regulation(s) in accordance with the said Acts and regulation(s) accompanied by the required safety data sheet(s) completed in both English and French.

#### **6.16.6 Transportation of Dangerous Goods/Hazardous Products**

The Contractor must obtain the authorization from the Department of Transport to transport dangerous goods/hazardous products before the carrier may accept a charter involving the transportation of dangerous goods/hazardous products.

#### **6.16.7 Delivery of Dangerous Goods/Hazardous Products**

1. The Contractor must mark dangerous goods/hazardous products which are classed as dangerous/hazardous as follows:
  - a. shipping container - in accordance with the [Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act](#), 1992, c. 34; and
  - b. immediate product container - in accordance with the [Hazardous Products Act](#), R.S., 1985, c. H-3.
2. The Contractor must provide bilingual Safety Data Sheets, indicating any applicable NATO Stock Number as follows:
  - a. two hard copies:
    - i. one copy to be enclosed with the shipment, and

- ii. one copy to be mailed to: [to be inserted at contract award]
  - b. one copy sent in any electronic format to the following address: [to be inserted at contract award]
- 3. The Contractor will be responsible for any damages caused by improper packaging, labelling or carriage of dangerous goods/hazardous products.
- 4. The Contractor must ensure they adhere to all levels of regulations regarding dangerous goods/hazardous products as set forth by federal, provincial and municipal laws and by-laws.
- 5. The Contractor must contact the consignee (i.e. Supply Depot Traffic Section) at least 72 hours before shipping dangerous goods/hazardous products in order to schedule a receiving time.

## 6.17 Inspection and Acceptance

As part of the inspection and acceptance process set out in [2030 \(2016-04-04\)](#), General Conditions - Higher Complexity – Goods, the Contractor shall be required to perform the Commissioning process set out in Statement of Work, and, if requested by Canada, the Discretionary Inspection process set out in this clause.

- 1. Commissioning – See Statement of Work
- 2. Discretionary Inspection
  - (a) The Contractor shall, if directed by Canada, make multiple incisions (while demonstrating best effort to perform as few incisions as possible) lengthwise up to 50 feet at a starting point of Canada's choosing ("Sample") for every 500 feet of Fence Boom ("Inspection Lot") in order to expose the top tension member, flotation element, and ballast chain.
  - (b) In the event an Inspection Lot contains one (1) major defect, or two (2) minor defects (as per Table 1: Boom defects), Canada shall have the right to reject the Inspection Lot.
  - (c) In the event three (3) Inspection Lots are rejected, Canada shall have the right to reject the entire Fence Boom delivery without further inspection.
  - (d) Where Inspection Lots(s) have been rejected, the Contractor is in default in carrying out its obligations under the Contract and Canada may exercise its rights under Contract, including but not limited to requiring the correction or replacement of the rejected delivery at the Contractor's expense, or terminating the Contract, in whole or part, for default.
  - (e) In the event Canada has accepted an Inspection Lot subjected to Discretionary Inspection, Canada may raise a Task Authorization for repair of such Inspection Lot under the following conditions:
    - a. Canada shall direct whether the repair is performed on-site or off-site;
    - b. The Inspection Lot must be returned to Canada within 30 days at an operationally-ready state;
    - c. Canada shall be responsible for all delivery and re-delivery charges;
    - d. The repaired Inspection Lot shall be subject to the commissioning process as detailed in Section 3.3 of Annex A, at Canada's discretion.

**Table 1: Boom defects**

<b>Major defect</b>
Boom is not a standard, commercial product
Boom parts, assemblies, accessories, and spare parts are not interchangeable
Boom design and construction is not as specified (e.g., dimensions not as specified)
Materials are not as specified
Material coating is separated from base material
Abraded or torn material
Material seams are not RF welded
Foam cracked, damaged, or not as specified
Anchor points, handholds, tension members, or end connectors are not as specified
Attachments and hardware are not as specified
Workmanship is inferior and not as specified (e.g., extrusions are not free from burrs and sharp edges, bolt holes are not accurately drilled to coincide with bolts or other fittings)
Surfaces are not cleaned or treated as specified
Boom accessory package components are missing or damaged
<b>Minor defect</b>
Product identifiers are omitted or incorrect
Colour of boom is not as specified

## SCHEDULE A

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

#### Instructions to Bidders:

The Bidder must complete the fill-ins and tables in Schedule A as follows:

- (a) All prices must be in Canadian currency;
- (b) All prices must include customs duties;
- (c) All prices must not include Applicable Taxes;
- (d) The Bidder must provide firm unit prices for each item in:
  - i. Section 3 (Required Goods and Services);
- (e) The Bidder must provide firm unit prices for each item (except for Items 25 through 27, as these items are priced as TBN/TBD) in:
  - ii. Section 4 (Optional Goods and/or Services) Option Pricing Year 1;
  - iii. Section 4 (Optional Goods and/or Services) Option Pricing Year 2;
  - iv. Section 4 (Optional Goods and Services) Option Pricing Year 3;
- (f) The Bidder is requested to insert "\$0.00" for any cost of the cost elements for which it does not intend to charge. If any cost element is left blank, Canada will insert "\$0.00" for that element;
- (g) The Bidder must take into account any notes associated with a particular Item.

*Note: These italicized Instructions to Bidders will be removed from any resulting contract.*

#### 1. General

- a) Prices include customs duties but Applicable Taxes are extra.
- b) The price takes into account any notes associated with the Item and/or cost element.
- c) Items must be invoiced based on the price established for the date of the order (via Contract or Contract Amendment) and not the delivery or acceptance date.
- d) For example, if prices were based on the calendar year and a contract amendment was issued on December 31, 2017 to purchase a widget but the widget was not delivered until January 1, 2018, the contract amendment and invoice for the order would reflect the Year 2017 price and not the Year 2018 price.

#### 2. Currency

All prices are in Canadian currency.

### 3. Required Goods and Services

Item #	Item Description <sup>1</sup>	Total QTY <sup>2</sup>	Firm Unit Price DDP Destination <sup>3,4,5</sup>	Extended Unit Price DDP Destination <sup>3,4,5</sup>
1	<p><b><u>Fence Boom Package – Type A (18") Fence Boom and Type 1D Storage Container</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a complete Fence Boom Package including Type 1D Storage Container, 500 feet of Type A Fence Boom (18" size), Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type A Fence Boom, Boom Reel, Hydraulic Power unit, and all parts and equipment that form part of the complete Fence Boom Package, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02, DID-SE-04, and DID-ILS-06.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Connector type for Type A Fence Boom will be determined at the time of order by ordering the required quantities of Optional Item 15 and/or Optional Item 16. The Firm Unit Price includes the transport and insurance costs associated with the delivery of the necessary quantities of Optional Item 15 and/or Optional Item 16.</p>	1		
2	<p><b><u>Type B (24") Fence Boom</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission 500 feet of Type B Fence Boom (24" size) and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02, DID-SE-04, and DID-ILS-06.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Connector type for Type B Fence Boom will be determined at the time of order by ordering the required quantities of Optional Item 17 and/or Optional Item 18. The Firm Unit Price includes the transport and insurance costs associated with the delivery of the necessary quantities of Optional Item 17 and/or Optional Item 18.</p>	24		
3	<p><b><u>Fence Boom Accessory Package (for Type B Fence Boom)</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a complete Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type B (24") Fence Boom and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p>	24		

Item #	Item Description <sup>1</sup>	Total QTY <sup>2</sup>	Firm Unit Price DDP Destination <sup>3,4,5</sup>	Extended Unit Price DDP Destination <sup>3,4,5</sup>
4	<b>Technical Maintenance Training</b> Conduct Technical Maintenance Training Session (Note: Units indicate total number of sessions;	4		
5	<b>Operational Training</b> Conduct Operational Training Session Note: Units indicate total number of sessions;	4		
6	<b>Documentation</b> Generate and supply all of the required documents under the Contract including DIDs as per the CDRL found at Annex A (Statement of Work): DID-PM-01, DID-PM-02, DID-PM-03, DID-SE-01, DID-SE-03, DID-TR-01, DID-TR-02, DID-ILS-01, DID-ILS-02, DID-ILS-03, DID-ILS-04, DID-ILS-05, DID-ILS-07 and DID-IE-01. NOTE that this item <b>EXCLUDES</b> prices for DID-SE-02, DID-SE-04, and DID-ILS-06. <b>Note:</b> Refer to Schedule B, Paragraph 2, for Milestone Payments.	N/A		N/A

Notes (Table 3. Required Goods and Services):

- <sup>1:</sup> A brief description of the item that must be delivered in accordance with the Contract including all Annexes and Appendices.
- <sup>2:</sup> The total number of units that are required across all delivery locations. Schedule B will identify the quantity of units that are required for each required (known) delivery location.
- <sup>3:</sup> See Schedule B for destinations.
- <sup>4:</sup> The Firm Unit Price for Required Items includes delivery DDP Destination.
- <sup>5:</sup> The Firm Unit Price does not include travel and living expenses for any applicable commissioning and/or training. Travel and living expenses for any applicable commissioning and/or training associated with the Item will be paid in accordance with Article 6.7.3 of the Contract.

N/A: Not Applicable  
DID: Data Item Description  
CDRL: Contract Data Requirements List

#### 4. Optional Goods and/or Services

Item #	Item Description <sup>6</sup>	Maximum QTY <sup>7</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>
7	<p><b>Type A Fence Boom</b></p> <p>Supply and commission 500 feet of Type A Fence Boom (18") and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02, DID-SE-04, and DID-ILS-06.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Connector type for Type A Fence Boom will be determined at the time of order by ordering the required quantities of Optional Item 15 and/or Optional Item 16.</p> <p>Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</p>	Up to 36	Date of contract award to December 31, 2018 (Option Pricing Year 1)	January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019 (Option Pricing Year 2)	January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (Option Pricing Year 3)
8	<p><b>Type B Fence Boom</b></p> <p>Supply and commission 500 feet of Type B Fence Boom (24") and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02, DID-SE-04, and DID ILS-06.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Connector type for Type B Fence Boom will be determined at the time of order by ordering the required quantities of Optional Item 17 and/or Optional Item 18.</p> <p>Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</p>	Up to 78			

Item #	Item Description <sup>6</sup>	Maximum QTY <sup>7</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>
9	<p><b><u>Fence Boom Accessory Package (for Type A Fence Boom)</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a complete Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type A Fence Boom and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</p>	Up to 36	Date of contract award to December 31, 2018 (Option Pricing Year 1)	January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019 (Option Pricing Year 2)	January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (Option Pricing Year 3)
10	<p><b><u>Fence Boom Accessory Package (for Type B Fence Boom)</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a complete Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type B Fence Boom and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</p>	Up to 78			
11	<p><b><u>Storage Container (Type 1CC) - ONLY</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a Type 1CC Storage Container and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</p>	Up to 42			

Item #	Item Description <sup>6</sup>	Maximum QTY <sup>7</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>		
			Date of contract award to December 31, 2018 (Option Pricing Year 1)	January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019 (Option Pricing Year 2)	January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (Option Pricing Year 3)
12	<p><b><u>Storage Container (Type 1D) - ONLY</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a Type 1D Storage Container, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</p>	Up to 24			
13	<p><b><u>Boom Reel</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a boom reel and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</p>	Up to 24			
14	<p><b><u>Hydraulic Power Unit</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a hydraulic power unit and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</p>	Up to 24			
15	<p><b><u>Type A Fence Boom End Connector (Slide type connector)</u></b></p> <p>Supply and installation of a Slide type connector at each end of the 50 foot Type A Fence Boom section, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> 1 unit = 2 end connectors.</p>	Up to 732 units			

Item #	Item Description <sup>6</sup>	Maximum QTY <sup>7</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>		
			Date of contract award to December 31, 2018 (Option Pricing Year 1)	January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019 (Option Pricing Year 2)	January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (Option Pricing Year 3)
16	<p><b><u>Type A Fence Boom End Connector (Z type Connector)</u></b></p> <p>Supply and installation of a Z type connector at each end of the 50 foot Type A Fence Boom section, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04</p> <p><b>Note:</b> 1 unit = 2 end connectors.</p>	Up to 732 units			
17	<p><b><u>Type B Fence Boom End Connector (Slide type connector)</u></b></p> <p>Supply and installation of a Slide type connector at each end of the 50 foot Type B Fence Boom section, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04</p> <p><b>Note:</b> 1 unit = 2 end connectors.</p>	Up to 1740 units			
18	<p><b><u>Type B Fence Boom End Connector (Z type Connector)</u></b></p> <p>Supply and installation of a Z type connector at each end of the 50 foot Type B Fence Boom section, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04</p> <p><b>Note:</b> 1 unit = 2 end connectors</p>	Up to 1740 units			

Item #	Item Description <sup>6</sup>	Maximum QTY <sup>7</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>
19	<p><b><u>Fence Boom Package – Type A Fence Boom and Type 1CC Storage Container</u></b> Supply and commission a complete Fence Boom Package including Type 1CC Storage Container, 500 feet of Type A Fence Boom (18" size), Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type A Fence Boom, Boom Reel, Hydraulic Power unit, and all parts and equipment that form part of the complete Fence Boom Package, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Connector type for Type A Fence Boom will be determined at the time of order by ordering the required quantities of Optional Item 15 and/or Optional Item 16. <i>Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</i></p>	Up to 18	Date of contract award to December 31, 2018 (Option Pricing Year 1)	January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019 (Option Pricing Year 2)	January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (Option Pricing Year 3)
20	<p><b><u>Fence Boom Package – Type A Fence Boom and Type 1D Storage Container</u></b> Supply and commission a complete Fence Boom Package including Type 1D Storage Container, 500 feet of Type A Fence Boom (18" size), Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type A Fence Boom, Boom Reel, Hydraulic Power unit, and all parts and equipment that form part of the complete Fence Boom Package, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Connector type for Type A Fence Boom will be determined at the time of order by ordering the required quantities of Optional Item 15 and/or Optional Item 16. <i>Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</i></p>	Up to 18			

Item #	Item Description <sup>6</sup>	Maximum QTY <sup>7</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup>
21	<p><b><u>Fence Boom Package – Type B Fence Boom and Type 1CC Storage Container</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a complete Fence Boom Package including Type 1CC Storage Container, 500 feet of Type B Fence Boom (24" size), Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type B Fence Boom, Boom Reel, Hydraulic Power unit, and all parts and equipment that form part of the complete Fence Boom Package, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Connector type for Type B Fence Boom will be determined at the time of order by ordering the required quantities of Optional Item 17 and/or Optional Item 18.</p> <p><i>Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</i></p>	Up to 36	Date of contract award to December 31, 2018 (Option Pricing Year 1)	January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019 (Option Pricing Year 2)	January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (Option Pricing Year 3)
22	<p><b><u>Fence Boom Package – Type B Fence Boom and Type 1D Storage Container</u></b></p> <p>Supply and commission a complete Fence Boom Package including Type 1D Storage Container, 500 feet of Type B Fence Boom (24" size), Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type B Fence Boom, Boom Reel, Hydraulic Power unit, and all parts and equipment that form part of the complete Fence Boom Package, and applicable CDRL items: DID-SE-02 and DID-SE-04.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Connector type for Type B Fence Boom will be determined at the time of order by ordering the required quantities of Optional Item 17 and/or Optional Item 18.</p> <p><i>Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</i></p>	Up to 36			

Item #	Item Description <sup>6</sup>	Maximum QTY <sup>7</sup>	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup> Date of contract award to December 31, 2018 (Option Pricing Year 1)	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup> January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019 (Option Pricing Year 2)	Firm Unit Price <sup>8</sup> January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 (Option Pricing Year 3)
23	<p><b><u>Technical Maintenance Training</u></b> Conduct Technical Maintenance Training Session</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Maximum quantity indicates total number of sessions; <i>Refer to Note 10.</i></p>	Up to 24			
24	<p><b><u>Operational Training</u></b> Conduct Operational Training Session</p> <p><b>Notes:</b> Maximum quantity indicates total number of sessions; <i>Refer to Note 10.</i></p>	Up to 24			
25	<p><b><u>Spare Parts Kits</u></b> The provision of any or all spares in support of the deliverables as detailed the final Recommended Spare Parts List (CDRL item DID-ILS-01), as accepted by Canada. (The contents of each Kit will be determined if and when options are exercised.)</p> <p><i>Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</i></p>	TBD	TBN	TBN	TBN
26	<p><b><u>Special Tools and Equipment Kits</u></b> The provision of any or all special tools or equipment in support of the deliverables as detailed in the final Special Tools and Test Equipment List (CDRL item DID-ILS-02), as accepted by Canada. This includes any tools and/or equipment that form part of the Emergency Repair Kit. (The contents of each Kit will be determined if and when options are exercised.) <i>Refer to Note 9 and Note 10.</i></p>	TBD	TBN	TBN	TBN

Item #	Item Description <sup>6</sup>	Maximum QTY <sup>7</sup>	Firm Unit Price
27	<b>Maintenance</b> The provision of maintenance services for the Fence Boom Package (s) (and any components thereof ordered individually) as described in the Contract including all Annexes and Appendices.	Up to 5 one-year periods	TBN

Notes (Table 4.Optional Goods and Services):

- 6: A brief description of the item that must be delivered in accordance with the Contract including all Annexes and Appendices.
- 7: Optional Items may be procured on as many occasions as necessary up to the identified maximum total quantity for which the unit price applies.
- 8: With the exceptions detailed in Note 9 and Note 10 below, the Firm Unit Price for the Item includes all costs necessary to deliver the item, including packaging, logistics planning, loading onto transport at the Contractor's facility, customs duties, import clearances, etc.
- 9: Except for the items ordered together with Required Items #1 and #2, the Firm Unit Price for the Item does not include transportation and insurance costs associated with the delivery of the Item. The Contractor will be reimbursed separately for these authorized expenses in accordance with Article 6.7.1.3 of the Contract.
- 10: The Firm Unit Price for the Item does not include travel and living expenses for any applicable commissioning and/or training. Travel and living expenses for any applicable commissioning and/or training associated with the Item will be paid in accordance with Article 6.7.3 of the Contract.

TBD: To Be Determined  
TBN: To Be Negotiated  
CDRL: Contract Data Requirements List (as per the Statement of Work found at Annex A)  
DID: Data Item Description (as per the Statement of Work found at Annex A)

5. Work Arisings and Task Authorizations

Work Arisings and Task Authorizations may be negotiated and authorized at any time during the Period of the Contract.

For satisfactory performance of authorized work, as specified in each individual Task Authorization, payment shall be made in accordance with the Basis of Payment for the individual Task Authorization. Price certification and/or other methods of price verification may be required if necessary.

SCHEDULE B

DELIVERIES AND MILESTONES

The Bidder must compete the cells in Table 1 of Schedule B as follows:

- (a) *The Bidder must indicate their best Delivery Dates for each item identified (with the exception of Documentation, which is to be delivered in accordance with Annex A, Statement of Work)*
- (b) *While delivery is requested by March 31, 2018, the best delivery (in Calendar Days from Contract Award Date) that could be offered is to be identified in the Table. These dates will be utilized in any resulting contract.*
- (c) *Delivery destinations are listed in order of priority. The Bidder must provide dates (in Calendar days from Contract Award Date) according to the list of priorities (i.e., the first delivery destination location listed on the table should be associated with the Bidder's earliest available delivery date).*

Note: these notes, in italics, will be dropped from any resulting contract clauses.

1. Deliveries

All deliveries must be received DDP by the Delivery Date identified in the table below.

Item # <sup>1</sup>	Description <sup>1</sup>	Destination <sup>2</sup>	Quantity	Delivery Date(s) <sup>3</sup> (in Calendar Days ACA)
1	Fence Boom Package - Type A Fence Boom (18") and Type 1D Storage Container	Richmond, BC	1	
2	Fence Boom -Type B (24")	Victoria, BC	8	
2	Fence Boom -Type B (24")	Richmond, BC	2	
2	Fence Boom -Type B (24")	Mount Pearl, NL	6	
2	Fence Boom -Type B (24")	Dartmouth, NS	8	
3	Fence Boom Accessory Package (for Type B Fence Boom)	Victoria, BC	8	
3	Fence Boom Accessory Package (for Type B Fence Boom)	Richmond, BC	2	
3	Fence Boom Accessory Package (for Type B Fence Boom)	Mount Pearl, NL	6	

Item # <sup>1</sup>	Description <sup>1</sup>	Destination <sup>2</sup>	Quantity	Delivery Date(s) <sup>3</sup>
3	Fence Boom Accessory Package (for Type B Fence Boom)	Dartmouth, NS	8	
4	Technical Maintenance Training	Richmond, BC	1	
4	Technical Maintenance Training	Victoria, BC	1	
4	Technical Maintenance Training	Mount Pearl, NL	1	
4	Technical Maintenance Training	Dartmouth, NS	1	
5	Operational Training	Richmond, BC	1	
5	Operational Training	Victoria, BC	1	
5	Operational Training	Mount Pearl, NL	1	
5	Operational Training	Dartmouth, NS	1	
6	Documentation	As per Annex A (SOW)	As per Annex A (SOW)	As per Annex A (SOW)

Notes: (Table 1. Deliveries, Schedule B)

1: Refer to Schedule A for more item details.

2: Destination addresses will be provided upon contract award in Section 3 below.

3: Additional Canadian delivery destinations may be included if and when any options are exercised.

Delivery Timeframes are in calendar days from the date of Contract.

ACA: After Contract Award

**2. Milestones for Documentation (for Item 6 in Schedule A)**

Milestone #	Description <sup>4</sup>	Claim Value <sup>5</sup>	Holdback Value	Date <sup>6</sup>	Supporting Documentation <sup>7</sup>
1	Draft Project Management Plan (PMP)	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-PM-01	DID-PM-01
2	Final Project Management Plan (PMP)	6%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-PM-01	DID-PM-01
3	Draft Test Plan	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-SE-01	DID-SE-01
4	Final Test Plan	6%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-SE-01	DID-SE-01
5	Draft Commissioning Plan	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-SE-03	DID-SE-03
6	Final Commissioning Plan	6%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-SE-03	DID-SE-03
7	Draft Training Plan	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-TR-01	DID-TR-01
8	Final Training Plan	7%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-TR-01	DID-TR-01
9	Draft Instructor Manual	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-TR-02	DID-TR-02
10	Final Instructor Manual	7%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-TR-02	DID-TR-02
11	Draft Recommended spare parts list	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-01	DID-ILS-01
12	Final Recommended Spare Parts List	7%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-01	DID-ILS-01
13	Draft Special Tools and Test Equipment list	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-02	DID-ILS-02
14	Final Special Tools and Test Equipment list	7%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-02	DID-ILS-02

Milestone #	Description <sup>4</sup>	Claim Value <sup>5</sup>	Holdback Value	Date <sup>6</sup>	Supporting Documentation <sup>7</sup>
15	Draft Technical Maintenance Manual	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-03	DID-ILS-03
16	Final Technical Maintenance Manual	7%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-03	DID-ILS-03
17	Draft Master Equipment List	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-04	DID-ILS-04
18	Final Master Equipment List	7%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-04	DID-ILS-04
19	Draft Operations Manual	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-05	DID-ILS-05
20	Final Operations Manual	7%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-05	DID-ILS-05
21	Draft As-Assembled Drawing Package	2%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-07	DID-ILS-07
22	Final As-Assembled Drawing Package	6%	10% of the Claim Value	IAW CDRL DID-ILS-07	DID-ILS-07
23	All other documentation Claimable upon the Contractor fulfilling the following objectives: (a) Delivering all <i>required</i> goods and services including the final submissions of all documentation from the original contract, with an approximate date of by December 31, 2018.	5%	N/A	(please see description column for Milestone #25)	Including: - Agenda (IAW DID-PM-02) - Record of Decisions (IAW DID-PM-03) - Indigenous Subcontracting Report (IAW DID-IE-01)

Notes Table 2. Milestones, Schedule B):

- 4- A brief description of the item that must delivered in accordance with the Contract including all Annexes and Appendices in order to achieve the Milestone. Draft refers to the first draft submission of each document. Final refers to the complete final version of the document as approved and accepted by Canada.
- 5- Claim Value is the maximum percentage of the Unit Price of Item #6 (Documentation) in Schedule A that the Contractor can submit a claim in accordance with the Contract upon achieving the Milestone.
- 6- Refer to Appendix 1, Contract Data Requirements List of Annex A, Statement of Work, for more details on dates for draft and subsequent (final) submissions of documentation. The Contractor can submit a claim in accordance with the Contract upon achieving the Milestone, in accordance with the Contract (including all Annexes and Appendices), and final acceptance by Canada.
- 7- Supporting documentation refers to the associated data title of each document as per Appendix 1, Contract Data Requirements List of Annex A, Statement of Work, for more details on dates.

ACA = After Contract Award Date  
IAW = In Accordance With  
CDRL = Contract Data Requirements List  
DID = Data Item Descriptions

3. Delivery Destination Addresses

[To be inserted at Contract award]

**Annex A**  
Statement of Work

**Environmental Response Equipment Modernization/  
Mobile Incident Command Equipment Project**

*Boom – Fence – Flat Inshore 18” and 24”*

---

## Table of Contents

<b>SECTION 1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	BACKGROUND.....	1
1.2	PURPOSE .....	1
1.3	SCOPE .....	1
<b>SECTION 2</b>	<b>PROJECT MANAGEMENT.....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1	GENERAL .....	2
2.2	PROJECT MANAGEMENT .....	2
2.3	PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	2
2.4	PROJECT REVIEW AND CONTROL .....	2
2.4.1	Contract Kick-Off Meeting.....	2
2.4.2	Project Review Meetings .....	3
2.4.3	Cancellation of Meetings .....	3
2.4.4	Unscheduled Meetings.....	3
2.4.5	Problem Reporting and Design Changes .....	3
<b>SECTION 3</b>	<b>SYSTEM ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>4</b>
3.1	TESTING.....	4
3.1.1	Test Plan.....	4
3.1.2	Test Report.....	4
3.2	QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	5
3.3	COMMISSIONING .....	5
3.3.1	General.....	5
3.3.2	Commissioning Procedure.....	5
3.3.3	Commissioning Report .....	5
<b>SECTION 4</b>	<b>TRAINING.....</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1	GENERAL .....	6
4.1.1	Training Plan.....	6
4.2	TECHNICAL MAINTENANCE TRAINING.....	6
4.2.1	General .....	6
4.2.2	Class Size and Students .....	6
4.2.3	Scheduling and Duration.....	6
4.3	OPERATIONAL TRAINING .....	7
4.3.1	General.....	7
4.3.2	Class Size and Students .....	7
4.3.3	Scheduling and Duration.....	7
4.4	TRAIN-THE-TRAINER .....	7

---

**Table of Contents**

---

<b>SECTION 5</b>	<b>INTEGRATED LOGISTIC SUPPORT (ILS)</b> .....	<b>8</b>
5.1	GENERAL .....	8
5.2	SPARES, SPECIAL TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT .....	8
5.2.1	Provisioning of Spares, Repair Parts, Special Tools and Test Equipment .....	8
5.3	MAINTENANCE PLAN .....	8
5.3.1	Specialized maintenance .....	9
5.4	TECHNICAL DATA INCLUDING OPERATIONS AND OEM MANUALS, DEPLOYMENT INSTRUCTIONS, AS-ASSEMBLED DRAWING PACKAGE, AND SUBCONTRACTING REPORTS .....	9
<b>APPENDIX 1</b>	<b>CONTRACT DATA REQUIREMENTS LIST</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>APPENDIX 2</b>	<b>DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS</b> .....	<b>23</b>
<b>APPENDIX 3</b>	<b>CCG ITS COMPUTER AIDED DRAFTING (CAD) STANDARD</b> .....	<b>46</b>

---

## Section 1 INTRODUCTION

---

### 1.1 BACKGROUND

The Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) is the lead federal agency responsible for ensuring the clean-up of all ship-source and mystery-source pollution spills into waters under Canadian jurisdiction. In fulfillment of this legislated mandate, the CCG maintains a level of operational preparedness capacity to monitor, investigate and respond (when required) to all reports of marine pollution incidents. The objective of the Environmental Response Equipment Modernization / Mobile Incident Command Equipment (EREM/MICE) Project (hereinafter referred to as the “Project”) is to modernize CCG’s initial response equipment inventory and the supporting infrastructure required to use it. Such procurement is required to ensure CCG’s response capacity is maintained as dictated by legislative mandate.

### 1.2 PURPOSE

A Boom – Fence – Flat Inshore Boom 18” and 24” (hereinafter referred to as only ‘Fence boom’) is a temporary floating barrier to contain a pollution spill. The CCG regularly uses Fence booms to reduce the possibility of polluting shorelines and other resources, in addition to facilitating recovery efforts.

The purpose of this Statement of Work (SOW) is to describe the Work required for the provision of each of the following deliverables:

- *Fence boom;*
- *Fence boom accessory package;*
- *Boom Reel;*
- *Hydraulic power unit; and*
- *Storage container.*

All references to ‘deliverable(s)’ throughout this Annex are related to the items (and all parts, equipment, and components thereof as per Annex B) listed above.

### 1.3 SCOPE

This SOW establishes the overall requirements for the construction, outfitting, commissioning, documentation, and support of the deliverables as per Section 1.2. Functional requirements and technical specifications are found in the accompanying Technical Statement of Requirements (TSOR) - Annex B.

## Section 2 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

---

### 2.1 GENERAL

The Contractor must employ a formal organization of project management principles akin to those defined in the Project Management Institute's Project Management Body of Knowledge (PMBOK). These principles must include the methods and procedures to direct, coordinate, and control all efforts needed to deliver the identified deliverables and realize the obligations specified in the Contract.

### 2.2 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

The Contractor must identify a Project Manager to oversee all work needed to satisfy contractual requirements in terms of tasks, specifications, schedules, and quality. The Project Manager must be the main point of contact with Canada.

The Contractor must prepare, deliver, and maintain all project deliverables in accordance with:

- a. Appendix 1: Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL);
- b. Appendix 2: Data Item Descriptions (DIDs); and
- c. Annex B: Technical Statement of Requirements (TSOR).

### 2.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Contractor must provide a Project Management Plan (PMP) in accordance with **CDRL item DID-PM-01**, and submit it to the Project Authority (PA), Technical Authority (TA), and Contracting Authority (CA) for review, revision and ultimate rejection or acceptance.

The Contractor must manage the project in accordance with the PMP, as accepted by Canada.

### 2.4 PROJECT REVIEW AND CONTROL

The Contractor must convene and co-chair all meetings required by this SOW at the Contractor's own facilities unless otherwise agreed to by Canada, or otherwise noted herein.

Teleconference/video may be acceptable. The Contractor must provide Canada with an agenda for each meeting three business days before it is set to occur as per **CDRL item DID-PM-02**, as well as provide a Record of Decisions three business days after it has occurred, as per **CDRL item DID-PM-03**. Canada reserves the right to review, revise, and ultimately reject or accept agendas and Record of Decisions provided by the Contractor.

#### 2.4.1 Contract Kick-Off Meeting

The Contractor must convene and co-chair a Contract Kick-off Meeting within 14 business days of Contract award to review the following documents (at a minimum):

- a) Contract;
- b) Quality management system documentation; and

c) Equipment Requirements.

The Contractor must also provide representatives of Canada with a tour of all facilities that will be used in the fabrication of the deliverables. The tour will take place the business day following the Kick-Off Meeting and involve the same participants. At a minimum, the PA, TA, and CA will be in attendance.

#### **2.4.2 Project Review Meetings**

The Contractor must convene and co-chair a Progress Review Meeting within 28 business days of the Kick-off Meeting to review the following documents (at a minimum):

- a) PMP;
- b) Test Plan;
- c) Commissioning Plan; and
- d) Training Plan.

The Contractor must also schedule regular meetings thereafter to continue to review project progress with Canada. At a minimum, regular Project Review Meetings will occur on a monthly basis, unless otherwise specified by Canada, most often by teleconference (to be confirmed).

#### **2.4.3 Cancellation of Meetings**

Canada may cancel meetings at its discretion. Rescheduling of meetings must be done only with the explicit agreement of the PA and CA.

#### **2.4.4 Unscheduled Meetings**

The Contractor must provide representation at meetings (teleconference or in person) should the need for ad hoc or unscheduled meetings be required.

#### **2.4.5 Problem Reporting and Design Changes**

The Contractor must advise Canada by email within two calendar days upon identifying a problem or issue that may impact the Contract work. Canada will advise whether an unscheduled meeting or other action is required.

## Section 3                      SYSTEM ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT

---

### 3.1            TESTING

The Contractor must demonstrate that each deliverable satisfies the requirements defined in the accompanying TSOR. Such demonstration of operational and performance requirements must be conducted through the tests defined hereafter. At a minimum, these tests will confirm to the TA that each component, piece of equipment, sub-system, system, and the deliverables (together as a whole package) can be operated to its full capacity while under operating conditions.

Testing must be conducted at the Contractor's facility (or manufacturer's facilities as determined by Canada). Canada must be notified no less than two weeks prior to conducting testing.

#### 3.1.1    Test Plan

The Contractor must develop an overall Project Test Plan as per **CDRL item DID-SE-01**, which details the schedule and all tests, including First Article Testing.

##### 3.1.1.1    Certifications and Material Sheets

At a minimum, the contractor must provide certifications which must be appended to the Test Report (3.1.2) as per **CDRL item DID-SE-02** for the following certifications and materials listed to prove that they will meet requirements as defined in the TSOR:

- a. Mechanical Performance of the Fence boom fabrics (as per TSOR Section 3.4.2.6);
- b. Tensile strength (at a minimum) of the webbing top tension member (as per TSOR Section 3.8.3.2);
- c. Grade 30 designation for all supplied chain (as per TSOR Section 3.4.4.6);  
and
- d. Total tensile strength of a Fence boom section (as per TSOR Section 3.2.1.3).

#### 3.1.2    Test Report

The Contractor must produce a Test Report as per **CDRL item DID-SE-02** after the completion of each test listed in the Test Plan. The report must summarize the results of the test including any outstanding issues and discrepancies resulting from the testing, how the Contractor intends to rectify them, and the associated timeline for resolution. The Test Reports must be certified by the Contractor as an accurate record of the test results. Test results must be approved by the TA prior to the Contractor shipping the equipment to Canada's facilities.

## 3.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The entity/entities performing the manufacturing and integration of the deliverables must implement a quality management system that complies with the requirements of ISO 9001:2008 or ISO 9001:2015 – Quality Management Systems Requirements, published by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). Only exclusions in accordance with clause 1.2 of ISO 9001 are acceptable.

## 3.3 COMMISSIONING

### 3.3.1 General

Commissioning is a comprehensive and systematic process to verify that all deliverables (once delivered to its final destination) are complete in all respects and perform in the working environment in accordance with Canada's requirements. All deliverables and respective units must be commissioned by the Contractor to place the equipment into working condition, ready for active service and operation. The Contractor must produce a Commissioning Plan as per **CDRL item DID-SE-03** and submit it to Canada for review and approval.

### 3.3.2 Commissioning Procedure

Canada will ensure operational personnel and/or Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) are present to observe the Contractor's work during the commissioning process. The Contractor must furnish all necessary materials required to place equipment in working condition ready for active service and operation. The Contractor may request the use of CCG vessels and personnel in order to complete the commissioning process in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor will ensure that all deliverables are left in an operationally ready state upon completion of commissioning (i.e., no further set-up or configuration is necessary; the equipment can be deployed as-is for operation).

The Commissioning process must be a distinct session from both the Technical Maintenance Training Session (Section 4.2) and the Operational Training Session (Section 4.3).

### 3.3.3 Commissioning Report

The Contractor must produce a Commissioning Report as per **CDRL item DID-SE-04** for each equipment delivery. At a minimum, the Contractor must provide a fabric production date certification which must be appended to the Commissioning Report as per CDRL item DID-SE-04 to prove the material meets the requirement as defined in Annex B (Technical Statement of Requirements), Section 3.4.1.3.

## Section 4 TRAINING

---

### 4.1 GENERAL

The Contractor must provide two different types of training sessions:

- a) Technical Maintenance Training; and
- b) Operational Training.

All training sessions must be conducted at facilities identified in Schedule B, unless otherwise specified by Canada. One Technical Maintenance Training session, and one Operational Training session must be delivered with each delivery of the deliverable(s), unless otherwise specified by Canada.

All training materials must be in both English and Canadian French. Training sessions must be conducted in either English or French, and will be determined by Canada prior to booking the training event.

#### 4.1.1 Training Plan

A Training Plan in accordance with **CDRL item DID-TR-01** must be submitted to Canada for review and approval.

### 4.2 TECHNICAL MAINTENANCE TRAINING

#### 4.2.1 General

The objective of the Technical Maintenance Training Session is for the Contractor to give the participants detailed knowledge of the system structure and its equipment, manner of operation, and limitations to allow for the proper care and maintenance of the deliverables.

#### 4.2.2 Class Size and Students

The Technical Maintenance Training Session will be attended by CCG Integrated Technical Services personnel. It is anticipated that each group will have 6 to 10 students.

#### 4.2.3 Scheduling and Duration

The Technical Maintenance Training Session must be scheduled for normal business hours following commissioning of the deliverable(s) at each delivery location, unless otherwise specified by Canada. The Technical Maintenance Training Session must be a distinct session from both the Commissioning (Section 3.3) and Operational Training Session (Section 4.3) of deliverables.

## **4.3 OPERATIONAL TRAINING**

### **4.3.1 General**

The objective of the Operational Training Session is for the Contractor to give the participants a working knowledge of the deliverables such as to allow for safe operation in normal vendor conditions.

### **4.3.2 Class Size and Students**

The Operational Training Session will be attended by CCG Operational Personnel. It is anticipated that each group will have 6 to 10 students.

### **4.3.3 Scheduling and Duration**

The Operational Training Session must be scheduled for normal business hours following the Technical Maintenance Training Session at the delivery location, unless otherwise specified by Canada. The Operational Training Session must be a distinct session from both the Commissioning (Section 3.3) and Technical Maintenance Training Session (Section 4.2) of the deliverables.

## **4.4 TRAIN-THE-TRAINER**

The Contractor must provide Canada with an Instructor Manual as per **CDRL item DID-TR-02** for review and approval by Canada. The Instructor Manual must be written so as to enable participants of the training sessions to administer the Technical Maintenance Training and Operational Training in the future without additional Contractor support. The Contractor must also provide Canada with soft copies of all video training aids as specified in **DID-TR-02**.

## Section 5 INTEGRATED LOGISTIC SUPPORT (ILS)

---

### 5.1 GENERAL

The Contractor must conduct logistic support planning as detailed herein, with the objective of minimizing the life cycle cost of the deliverables.

### 5.2 SPARES, SPECIAL TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT

The Contractor must provide a Recommended Spare Parts List (RSPL) as per **CDRL item DID-ILS-01**. The RSPL must be in accordance with the accompanying TSOR and in accordance with the requirements identified in the maintenance plan (SOW Section 5.3), rationalized to indicate recommended quantities. The RSPL must identify all spare parts and repair parts that will be required for the maintenance (preventive and corrective) of the deliverables for a two year period.

The RSPL must include known critical spares that, if they were to fail, would have serious consequences to the operation and performance of the system such that Canada's ability to respond to an incident would be compromised. Critical spares must be identified as such.

The Contractor must also provide a Special Tools and Test Equipment (STTE) List as per **CDRL item DID-ILS-02** in accordance with requirements identified in the maintenance plan (Section 5.3), rationalized to indicate recommended quantities. The STTE List must identify an emergency repair kit with all parts and tools required to repair the Fence boom in the event of puncture or damage to the fabric. Repairs made to the fabric must return the Fence boom to its original, fully operational capacity.

#### 5.2.1 Provisioning of Spares, Repair Parts, Special Tools and Test Equipment

Canada may, at its discretion, exercise the option(s) for the provision of some or all of the spares, repair parts, special tools, and/or test equipment identified in the RSPL and in the STTE List.

Spare parts for specific equipment or assemblies must be kitted, separately packaged, and identified accordingly. All spares, repair parts, special tools, and/or test equipment supplied by the Contractor must be packaged, clearly marked and identified with manufacturer's name, item name and description, and part number on an adhesive label secured to the package.

Parts must be properly preserved and packaged for long term storage, as applicable, by ensuring they are coated with an approved preservative and/or sealed in an approved wrapping or pack, as determined by the equipment or item's manufacturer.

### 5.3 MAINTENANCE PLAN

The Contractor must prepare and deliver a technical maintenance manual for the deliverables in accordance as per **CDRL item DID-ILS-03**. The Contractor must identify preventive maintenance activities that span the anticipated service life of all supplied and furnished equipment. A comprehensive maintenance schedule must serve as the basis of these activities.

The Contractor must address corrective maintenance activities for all critical supplied and furnished equipment. Canada reserves the right to add to or modify the list of equipment deemed critical by the Contractor.

### **5.3.1 Specialized maintenance**

The Contractor must identify any maintenance activities (over and above routine preventive or corrective maintenance) that should be conducted by the Contractor or a qualified third party. Such maintenance activities would warrant specialized training outside of the Technical Maintenance Training Sessions identified in Section 4.2 to address a particular technical complexity or risk.

The Contractor must prepare and deliver a Master Equipment List (MEL) for the identified deliverables in accordance with **CDRL item DID-ILS-04**.

## **5.4 TECHNICAL DATA INCLUDING OPERATIONS AND OEM MANUALS, DEPLOYMENT INSTRUCTIONS, AS-ASSEMBLED DRAWING PACKAGE, AND SUBCONTRACTING REPORTS**

The Contractor must prepare and deliver the following:

- a. **Operations Manual** for the identified deliverables in accordance as per **CDRL item DID-ILS-05**
- b. **Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) Manuals**

Canada requires a complete set of OEM manuals for all applicable systems and equipment comprised within the identified deliverables. The complete set of OEM manuals must include, though not limited to, the supplied storage container (refer to TSOR Section 3.4.5 and 3.14) applied coating (refer to TSOR Section 3.17.1.2).

All OEM manuals must be provided in both native file digital format without password protection using Microsoft Office, and Adobe Acrobat searchable portable document format (pdf). OEM manuals existing in hardcopy only must be scanned into digital format using Adobe Acrobat X, or later, incorporating a full search capability with book marking.

All OEM manuals must be provided in both English and Canadian French. Where English or French are not readily available commercially, unilingual versions in either of Canada's official languages will be accepted provided the Contractor provides written evidence from the supplier that the prescribed manuals are not commercially available in the other official language.

- c. **Equipment Instructions Illustration** as per **CDRL item DID-ILS-06** and **TSOR Section 3.19**
- d. **As-Assembled Drawing Package** as per **CDRL item DID-ILS-07**
- e. **Indigenous Subcontracting Report** as per **CDRL item DID-IE-01** (When applicable)

Canada requires an Indigenous Subcontracting Report for each instance where the Contractor has awarded a subcontract to a Canadian Indigenous owned business.

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
**Integrated Logistic Support**

---

## **APPENDIX 1                      CONTRACT DATA REQUIREMENTS LIST**

---

The following section defines the various columns of information found on the Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL). The CDRL is an all-encompassing table illustrating the submission details associated with every defined Data Item Deliverable (DID). Each DID details the content and format required for each defined deliverable of the contract.

### **CONTRACTOR**

Identifies the Contractor responsible for the delivery of the DIDs defined within the CDRL.

### **CONTRACT**

Identifies the Contract for which the CDRL applies.

### **IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (ID #)**

The Identification number is an alphanumeric designation to uniquely identify each individual DID. Note that the DIDs are categorized using the following designation:

- Project Management is defined with 'PM';
- System Engineering Management is defined with 'SE';
- Training is defined with 'TR';
- Integrated Logistic Support is defined with 'ILS'; and
- Indigenous Engagement is defined with 'IE'.

### **TITLE OF DATA**

Identifies the title of the DID referred to in the CDRL.

### **CONTRACT REFERENCE (CON. REF.)**

Identifies the specific paragraph number of the Contract Demand, Statement of Work, Request for Proposal, Specification, or other applicable document to assist in identifying the work effort associated with the DID.

### **REQUIRING OFFICE (REQ. OFFICE)**

Identifies the technical office of primary interest (OPI) responsible for defining the data requirement, reviewing, acceptance and/or approval of the data item, and ensuring the adequacy of the delivered data.

### **APPROVAL CODE (APP. CODE)**

Identifies items of critical data requiring specific advanced written approval, such as test plans, identified by placing an 'A' in this column. These data items may require submission of a preliminary draft prior to publication of a final document. When a

preliminary draft is required, column labelled 'REMARKS' shall show the length of time for Government approval/disapproval and when the final document is to be delivered. The extent of approval requirements (e.g., approval of technical content and/or format) will also be defined in the aforementioned column. If advance approval is not required, this column is marked 'N/A'.

**FREQUENCY (FREQ.)**

Identifies the frequency of the delivered data. The following frequency codes are used:

ANNLY	Annually
ASGEN	As generated
ASREQ	As required
BI-MO	Every 2 months
BI-WK	Every 2 weeks
DAILY	Daily
MNTHY	Monthly
ONE/R	One time with revision
OTIME	One time
QRTLY	Quarterly
R/ASR	Revisions as required
SEMIA	Semi-Annually
WKLY	Weekly

**LANGUAGE (LANG.)**

Identifies the language of the delivered data. 'Bilingual' indicates the data item is to be delivered in both the official Canadian English and Canadian French.

**AS-OF DATE**

For data items that are submitted only once, the 'as-of' date or associated constraint is indicated. The following abbreviations are used for the constraints:

ASGEN	As generated
ASREQ	As required
DACA	Days after contract award
MACA	Months after contract award
EOM	End of Month
EOQ	End of quarter

If the as-of date is not applicable, this column is marked 'N/A'.

**DATE OF FIRST SUBMISSION (DATE OF 1<sup>ST</sup> SUB.)**

Indicates the initial submission date or associated constraint for the first submission of the data item using typical abbreviations as listed above under 'AS-OF DATE'.

**DATE OF SUBSEQUENT SUBMISSION (DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.)**

Indicates the date(s) of subsequent submission(s) or associated constraint(s) of the data item. The abbreviations used for the constraints are listed above under 'AS-OF DATE'. If no subsequent submission or associated constraint are required, this column is marked 'N/A'.

**DISTRIBUTION AND ADDRESSES**

Identifies the addresses and the respective number of 'COPIES' (hard [H] copies and soft [S] copies separately), for both the draft and original submissions (sub column '*DRAFT*' [*DR.*]), and for the final or subsequent submissions (sub column '*FINAL*'), for which the data item is required. All draft documents must be provided in soft copy format to facilitate review.

The 'ADDRESS' column indicates the recipient of each *Draft* and *Final* copies of the data item.

**REMARKS**

Provides additional or clarifying information with respect to the DID. Where other columns refer to 'REMARKS', then the associated column is indicated with the information, and a 'See REMARKS' note is entered in the referring column.

**APPROVED BY**

Identifies the name and designation of the person approving the DID.

**DATE**

Identifies the date of the DID approval.

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

<b>CONTRACTOR:</b>		<b>CONTRACT:</b>													
<b>SUBMISSION DETAILS</b>															
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				REMARKS	
										ADDRESS	DR.	COPIES			
												H	S		FINAL
<b>Project Management</b>															
DID-PM-01	Project Management Plan	SOW 2.3	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	English	N/A	2 weeks before the first Progress Review Meeting	See REMARKS	CCG PA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Project Management Plan and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.	
<b>APPROVED BY:</b>															
<b>DATE:</b>															
DID-PM-02	Meeting Agenda	SOW 2.4	CCG ER ITS	A	ASREQ	English	N/A	3 business days prior to any meeting scheduled with Canada	See REMARKS	CCG PA	1		1	CCG will review and provide comment, or accept all agendas within 2 business days	
<b>APPROVED BY:</b>															
<b>DATE:</b>															

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

SUBMISSION DETAILS														
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				REMARKS
										ADDRESS	COPIES			
											DR.	FINAL		
											H	S		
Project Management														
DID-PM-03	Record of Decisions	SOW 2.4	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	English	N/A	3 business days after any meeting scheduled with Canada	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1		1	CCG will review and provide comment, or accept all RODs within 5 business days
										PWGSC CA			1	
APPROVED BY: DATE:														
System Engineering Management														
DID-SE-01	Test Plan	SOW 3.1.1	CCG ER ITS	A	One/R	English	N/A	2 weeks before the first Progress Review Meeting	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Test Plan and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
APPROVED BY: DATE:														

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

SUBMISSION DETAILS														
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				REMARKS
										ADDRESS	COPIES			
											DR.	FINAL		
												H	S	
System Engineering Management														
DID-SE-02	Test Report	SOW 3.1.2	CCG ER ITS	N/A	ASREQ	English	N/A	ASREQ	See REMARKS	CCG TA	N/A	1	1	Test reports must be submitted within 7 calendar days of completion of each test. In case of test failure subsequent reports must be submitted within 7 calendar days of re-testing.
										PWGSC CA	N/A	1		
APPROVED BY: DATE:														
DID-SE-03	Commissioning Plan	SOW 3.3.1 3.3.2	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	English	N/A	2 weeks before first Progress Review Meeting	See REMARKS	CCG PA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Commissioning Plan and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
										PWGSC CA	1	1		
APPROVED BY: DATE:														

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

SUBMISSION DETAILS														
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				REMARKS
										ADDRESS	COPIES			
											DR.	FINAL		
												H	S	
System Engineering Management														
DID-SE-04	Commissioning Report	SOW 3.3.3	CCG ER ITS	N/A	ASREQ	English	N/A	ASREQ	See REMARKS	CCG PA	N/A	1	1	Commissioning reports are required after each delivery has been commissioned and must be submitted 7 calendar days after completion of the commissioning.
APPROVED BY: DATE:														
Training														
DID-TR-01	Training Plan	SOW 4.1.1	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	English	N/A	2 weeks before first Progress Review Meeting	See REMARKS	CCG PA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Training Plan and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
APPROVED BY: DATE:														

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

SUBMISSION DETAILS														
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				REMARKS
										ADDRESS	COPIES			
											DR.	FINAL		
												H	S	
Training														
DID-TR-02	Instructor Manual	SOW 4.4	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	Bilingual	N/A	3 MACA	See REMARKS	CCG PA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Instructor Manual and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
										PWGSC CA	1		1	
APPROVED BY: DATE:														

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

SUBMISSION DETAILS											REMARKS			
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				
										ADDRESS		COPIES		
											DR.	H	S	
Integrated Logistic Support														
DID-ILS-01	Recommended Spare Parts List	SOW 5.2	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	Bilingual	N/A	3 MACA	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Recommended Spare Parts List and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
APPROVED BY: DATE:														
DID-ILS-02	Special Tools and Test Equipment List	SOW 5.2.	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	Bilingual	N/A	3 MACA	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Special Tools and Test Equipment List and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
APPROVED BY: DATE:														

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

SUBMISSION DETAILS														
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				REMARKS
										ADDRESS	COPIES			
											DR.	FINAL		
												H	S	
Integrated Logistic Support														
DID-ILS-03	Technical Maintenance Manual	SOW 5.3	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	Bilingual	N/A	3 MACA	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Technical Maintenance Manual and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
APPROVED BY: DATE:														
DID-ILS-04	Master Equipment List	SOW 5.3	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	Bilingual	N/A	3 MACA	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Master Equipment List and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
APPROVED BY: DATE:														

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

SUBMISSION DETAILS														
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				REMARKS
										ADDRESS	COPIES			
											DR.	FINAL		
												H	S	
Integrated Logistic Support														
DID-ILS-05	Operations Manual	SOW 5.4	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	Bilingual	N/A	3 MACA	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the Operations Manual and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
									PWGSC CA	1		1		
APPROVED BY: DATE:														
DID-ILS-06	Equipment Instructions Illustration	SOW 5.4, TSOR 3.19	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	Bilingual	N/A	3 MACA	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1	AS REQ	1	CCG will provide comments on the Equipment Instructions Illustration and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks. Following acceptance by Canada, the contractor must provide a hard copy with all fence boom deliveries (unless otherwise specified by Canada), as indicated in Schedule A and Schedule B.
									PWGSC CA	1		1		
APPROVED BY: DATE:														

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Contract Data Requirements List

SUBMISSION DETAILS														
ID #	TITLE OF DATA	CON. REF.	REQ. OFFICE	APP. CODE	FREQ.	LANG.	AS-OF DATE	DATE OF 1ST SUB.	DATE OF SUBSEQ. SUB.	DISTRIBUTION				REMARKS
										ADDRESS	COPIES			
											DR.	FINAL		
												H	S	
Integrated Logistic Support														
DID-ILS-07	As-Assembled Drawing Package	SOW 5.4	CCG ER ITS	A	ONE/R	Bilingual	N/A	2 weeks before first Progress Review Meeting	See REMARKS	CCG TA	1	1	1	CCG will provide comments on the As-Assembled Drawing Package and return it to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. The Contractor must provide a revised copy within two weeks.
APPROVED BY: DATE:														
DID-IE-01	Indigenous Subcontracting Report	SOW 5.4	CCG ER ITS	N/A	ASREQ	English	N/A	ASREQ	See REMARKS	CCG TA	N/A	1	1	CLCA Engagement reports are required for each delivery where work is subcontracted to indigenous businesses and are to be provided to Canada within 7 business days of delivery as per SOW section 5.4
APPROVED BY: DATE:														

## APPENDIX 2 DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Project Management Plan</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-PM-01</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Project Management Plan (PMP) details the project management practices and procedures that the Contractor will follow in order to meet the objectives of the project. It must detail the procedures for project planning, organizing, directing, monitoring, controlling, providing for the orderly resource management of and reporting on all work with respect to the project. The PMP is used to provide the Canada insight into the Contractor's project management practices and procedures as they apply to the accomplishment of the Work under the Contract.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the PMP as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 2.3.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b> <b>5.1 Source Document</b> 5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract. <b>5.2 Format</b> 5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010. <b>5.3 Content</b> 5.3.1 The PMP must, as a minimum, contain the following information: 5.3.1.1 <b>Introduction</b> This section must identify the purpose and scope of the PMP. References and terminology used in the plan must be clearly identified and a Master Schedule must be included. 5.3.1.2 <b>Project Overview</b> This section must clearly identify the project objectives and project deliverables. 5.3.1.3 <b>Project Organization</b>	

The PMP must identify by name all key management personnel and clearly indicate lines of responsibility, including the person who will have overall responsibility for the project. An organization chart must be provided stating the roles and responsibilities of all personnel, including subcontractors. Personnel who will interface directly with PWGSC and CCG must be identified and their scope of responsibility and authority stated.

#### **5.3.1.4 Work Plan**

This section must identify and quantify the work to be done by the Contractor in order to build and deliver the system. Detailed task descriptions must be provided, along with resource requirements. A proposed Master Schedule must be provided detailing milestones, tasks, and resource allocations. The Master Schedule represents a summary-level project schedule the purpose of which is to identify all of the major deliverables for the project as well as all individual work breakdown structure components.

#### **5.3.1.5 Risk Management**

The PMP must identify the Contractor's risk management policy. Risk management responsibilities must be identified and a detailed risk management process submitted including a risk mitigation plan. A risk mitigation matrix must be provided detailing management, technical, schedule, and logistic support risks. Issue management process must be identified detailing the escalation process, and problem reporting communication.

#### **Change Management Plan**

**5.3.1.6** The PMP must identify the Contractor's change management plan. Change management responsibilities must be identified and the process for managing change and problem reporting must be defined. The Change Management Plan must demonstrate specific methods for documenting change issues (i.e. a controlled, numbered template), and subsequent means for seeking approvals and record keeping.

#### **5.3.1.7 Communications Plan**

The PMP must identify the Contractor's Communications Plan. A plan identifying the processes for communications with Canada, and defining the format and regularity of correspondence must be provided.

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Meeting Agenda</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-PM-02</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Project Review Agenda describes what the Contractor must provide Canada with for each Project Review and Control meeting to be submitted at least three business days prior to the scheduled meeting.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format and contents for the agenda as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 2.4.	
<b>5. Agenda Preparation Instructions</b> <b>5.1 Source Document</b> 5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract. <b>5.2 Format</b> 5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010. <b>5.3 Content</b> 5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included: <i>Identification</i> This section will provide the report title, Contractor identification and contact information, date, and a list of attendees.  <i>Status</i> The Contractor must provide up-to-date general descriptions and concerns regarding the project, including but not limited to the following contents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Current status;</li> <li>- Project changes;</li> <li>- Deliverables;</li> <li>- Dates and deadlines; and,</li> <li>- Action items and next steps.</li> </ul>	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Record of Decisions</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-PM-03</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Record of Decisions (ROD) describes Contractor and Canada's decisions resulting from meetings as per SOW Section 2.4. The ROD is to be submitted by the Contractor to Canada no more than three business days following each meeting.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and content for the ROD as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 2.4.	
<b>5. Agenda Preparation Instructions</b>	
<b>5.1 Source Document</b> 5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.	
<b>5.2 Format</b> 5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010.	
<b>5.3 Content</b> 5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included: <i>Identification</i> This section will provide the report title, Contractor identification, date, contact information for Contractor and a list of attendees who attended the meeting the ROD is addressing. <i>Minutes taken</i> Documented time, date, location, attendee specific actions, topics discussed, description of formal outcomes <i>Action items</i> Next steps and actions to be taken and by whom	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
1. TITLE Test Plan	2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER DID-SE-01
3. DESCRIPTION The Test Plan details the test procedures that the Contractor will follow in order to complete the testing described by the SOW. The Test Plan is used to provide Canada insight into the Contractor's project management practices and procedures as they apply to the completion of the testing requirements of the Contract.	
4. Application This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the test plan as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 3.1.1.	
5. Data Preparation Instructions 5.1 Source Document 5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract. 5.2 Format 5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010. 5.3 Content 5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included: a. Introduction This section will broadly outline the purpose and objectives of the testing to be performed (including first article testing), relevant terminology, and references. b. Test Schedule Including reference to Master Project Schedule included as part of the Project Management Plan c. Test Procedures Including methods, safety precautions, parameters to be measured, pass/fail criteria, and procedure in case of test interruptions d. Test Conditions Including location, test equipment, calibration, operator input, and expected results e. Recording and reporting Including data collection and analysis techniques	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Test Report</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-SE-02</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Test Report details the results of a single test and illustrates to Canada the product's adherence to the standards outlined in the Test Plan.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the test report as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 3.1.1.1 and 3.1.2.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <b>5.1 Source Document</b>            5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.         </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <b>5.2 Format</b>            5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010. Certifications and Material Sheets must be appended to the test report. References can be made to attached annexes.         </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <b>5.3 Content</b>            5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included:           <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <i>a. Test Personnel</i>              Identify, by name (must be in print and signatory) and position, all personnel involved in the conduct, supervision, and witnessing of the test. All signatory must be dated.           </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <i>b. Item Under Test</i>              Identify, by serial number, the asset/item tested and its configuration at the time of test           </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <i>c. Problems Encountered</i>              Identify any problems encountered and actions taken. Details for any missed steps, defects or deficiencies discovered during the conduct of the test or trial, along with the actions the Contractor proposes to rectify those deficiencies.           </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <i>d. Test Results</i>              Detail all of the test data and summarize the data reduction analysis. Reference can be made to attached annexes. Results obtained from the test(s) must be submitted with a statement of the required results being achieved.           </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <i>e. Conclusions</i>              Identify the result and provide a brief analysis of the test results in narrative form           </div> </div>	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
1. TITLE Commissioning Plan	2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER DID-SE-03
3. DESCRIPTION The Commissioning Plan details the commissioning procedures that the Contractor will follow in order to complete the commissioning process described by the SOW. The Commissioning Plan is used to provide Canada insight into the Contractor's project management practices and procedures as they apply to the completion of the commissioning requirements of the Contract.	
4. Application This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the Commissioning Plan as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 3.3.1 and 3.3.2.	
5. Data Preparation Instructions	
5.1 Source Document	5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.
5.2 Format	5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010.
5.3 Content	5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Commissioning Schedule</li><li>b. Commissioning Personnel</li><li>c. Commissioning Procedures<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) Pass/fail criteria</li><li>ii) Replacement schedule in the event Canada does not accept the item</li></ul></li><li>d. Commissioning Objectives, including but not limited to:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) Verification of the delivery of a complete system, all deliverables in each delivery</li><li>ii) Verification that the unpacking and setup of the system (all deliverables in each delivery) has taken place in accordance with manufacturer recommendations</li><li>iii) Verification and documentation of the system performance</li></ul></li></ul>

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
1. TITLE Commissioning Report	2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER DID-SE-04
3. DESCRIPTION The Commissioning Report details the results of the Commissioning of a given delivery and illustrates to CCG the product's adherence to the standards outlined in the Commissioning Plan.	
4. Application This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the Commissioning Report as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 3.3.3	
5. Data Preparation Instructions 5.1 Source Document 5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract. 5.2 Format 5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010. 5.3 Content 5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included: a. Commissioning Personnel Identify, by name and position, all personnel involved in the conduct and supervision of the commissioning b. Item Being Commissioned Identify, by serial number, the asset/item tested and its configuration at the time of commissioning c. Problems Encountered Including problems identified and action taken State pass/fail status of the item d. Conclusions Identify the result of the commissioning and provide a brief analysis in narrative form State pass/fail status of the item e. Certifications and Material Sheets Include all appropriate certifications required as per SOW 3.3.3. Reference can be made to attached annexes as required.	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Training Plan</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-TR-01</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Training Plan must describe the content of the Operational and Technical Maintenance sessions as well as the training materials required to administer them. The Training Plan is used to provide Canada insight into the Contractor's training methods.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the Training Plan as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 4.1.1.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b> <p><b>5.1 Source Document</b></p> <p>5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.</p> <p><b>5.2 Format</b></p> <p>5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010.</p> <p><b>5.3 Content</b></p> <p>5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Training session objectives and performance objectives for participants</li> <li>b. Proposed training session schedule</li> <li>c. A list and description of required training equipment</li> </ul> <p>5.3.2 At a minimum, the Technical Maintenance training session must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Fault locating and diagnostic techniques</li> <li>b. Preventive and Corrective maintenance procedures</li> </ul> <p>5.3.3 At a minimum, the Operational training session must include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The purpose, functions and capabilities of each of the components of the deliverables, both individually and together as a complete package</li> <li>b. Identification of all safety checks required prior to normal operation</li> <li>c. Demonstrations of how to correctly operate all components of the system (deployed in the field, operated, recovered, decontamination, stored)</li> </ul>	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
**Data Item Descriptions**

---

d. The safe operational limitations of the deliverables, both individually and together as a complete package.
--

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Instructor Manual</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-TR-02</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Instructor Manual must provide sufficient details to allow the trainer to instruct end users on the safe technical maintenance and operation of the equipment.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the Instructor Manual as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 4.4	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b>	
<b>5.1 Source Document</b>	
5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions shall be as specified in the Contract.	
<b>5.2 Format</b>	
5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010. The document must be provided in English and Canadian French languages. Any video training aids must be provided in MP4 format on a CD/DVD.	
<b>5.3 Content</b>	
5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Training session objectives and performance objectives for participants;</li> <li>b. Proposed training session schedule;</li> <li>c. A list of topics to be covered;</li> <li>d. Directions on how material is to be delivered;</li> <li>e. A list and description of required training equipment;</li> <li>f. Suggested training techniques to enhance participant understanding of the system; and</li> <li>g. Suggested self-evaluation techniques to improve the Trainer's ability to instruct users.</li> </ul>	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Recommended Spare Parts Lists</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-ILS-01</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Recommended Spare Parts Lists (RSPL) provides recommendations and other information required to assist Canada in decisions regarding the conceivable procurement of spare parts. This list is integral to planning the maintenance (preventive and corrective repair) and support for the deliverables.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the RSPL as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 5.2.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <b>5.1 Source Document</b>            5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.         </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <b>5.2 Format</b>            5.2.1 The RSPL data must be provided in a Microsoft Excel 2010 spreadsheet, unless otherwise specified by Canada, including the following:         </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <b>5.3 Content</b>            The Contractor's RSPL must contain, at a minimum but not limited to, the following information for each identified recommended spare part:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Item Name;</li> <li>b. Manufacturer;</li> <li>c. Manufacturer model number;</li> <li>d. Manufacturer part number;</li> <li>e. Quantity recommended to support a single package of fence boom over two years of operation;</li> <li>f. Quantity recommended for warehousing;</li> <li>g. Expiry;</li> <li>h. Price per unit;</li> <li>i. Lead time when ordering;</li> <li>j. Warranty (extended if applicable);</li> <li>k. NATO Stock Number (if applicable);</li> <li>l. Recommended packaging with consideration of disposability, reuse, recycling, and conservation;</li> </ul> </div>	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
**Data Item Descriptions**

---

m. Recommended storage requirements and conditions; n. Recommended maintenance (if applicable); and o. Identification as a critical spare.
--

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Special Tools and Test Equipment List</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-ILS-02</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Special Tools and Test Equipment (STTE) List provides recommendations and other information required to assist Canada in decisions regarding the conceivable procurement of special tools and test equipment required for the maintenance (preventive and corrective repair) of the individual deliverables, as well as special tools and equipment required for an emergency repair kit.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the STTE List as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 5.2.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b> <div> <b>5.1 Source Document</b>            5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.         </div> <div> <b>5.2 Format</b>            5.2.1 The STTE List data must be provided in a Microsoft Excel 2010 spreadsheet, unless otherwise specified by Canada, including the following:         </div> <div> <b>5.3 Content</b>            The Contractor's STTE List must contain, at a minimum, the following information for each identified item:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Item Name;</li> <li>b. Manufacturer;</li> <li>c. Manufacturer model number;</li> <li>d. Manufacturer part number;</li> <li>e. Quantity recommended to support a single package over two years of operation;</li> <li>f. Quantity recommended for warehousing;</li> <li>g. Expiry;</li> <li>h. Price per unit;</li> <li>i. Lead time when ordering;</li> <li>j. Warranty (extended if applicable);</li> <li>k. NATO Stock Number (if applicable);</li> <li>l. Recommended packaging for shipment;</li> </ul> </div>	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
**Data Item Descriptions**

- m. Recommended storage requirements and conditions;
- n. Recommended maintenance (if applicable); and
- o. Identification as a component of an emergency repair kit.

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION		2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Technical Maintenance Manual – Fence Boom, Fence Boom Accessory Package, Boom Reel, and Hydraulic Power Unit</b>		<b>DID-ILS-03</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Technical Maintenance Manual must provide Canada with all the necessary information to permit safe performance testing, servicing, inspections, and adjustment of the deliverables (noted above) for the preventive maintenance, corrective maintenance, as well as specialized maintenance, in order to maintain its original level of operational capability.		
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the Technical Maintenance Manual as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 5.3.		
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b> <b>5.1 Source Document</b> 5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract. <b>5.2 Format</b> 5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010. The document must include labelled diagrams and step-by-step instructions. The document must be provided in English and Canadian French languages. <b>5.3 Content</b> 5.3.1 <i>Preventive maintenance:</i> At a minimum, the Contractor must indicate maintenance intervals and recommend specific activities for the following. Storage container maintenance recommendations are to be included (as applicable). a. Routine preventive maintenance; b. In-field (during a spill response) maintenance; c. Maintenance dictated by regulatory requirements (e.g., safety equipment); d. Maintenance tasks that ensure Canada complies with any warranty obligations; and		

e. Calibrations (if required).

The Contractor must provide the accompanying procedure(s) to perform each recommended maintenance activity. While not an exhaustive list, each maintenance procedure must identify the following items:

- f. The number of personnel and the estimated time to perform the procedure;
- g. A list of potential hazards and the recommended engineering controls and personal protective equipment (PPE) to use when performing the procedure;
- h. A list of all parts, consumables, tools or equipment required to perform the maintenance procedure;
- i. Instructions (including pictograms) to perform the maintenance procedure safely; and
- j. Any activity needed to verify that the maintenance procedure was performed correctly (if warranted).

In addition to the comprehensive maintenance schedule, the Contractor must also provide pre- and post-operational checklists for all supplied and furnished equipment:

- k. The pre-operational checklist must define all indicators to ensure that the equipment is response ready prior to deployment;
- l. The post-operational checklist must supplement its counterpart with procedures for decontamination and recommended storage practices; and
- m. Each post-operational procedure must contain the same general items specified above for maintenance procedures.

5.3.2 *Corrective maintenance:*

The Contractor must provide corrective maintenance activities for all critical supplied and furnished equipment. While not an exhaustive list, as part of this, the Contractor must:

- a. Delineate troubleshooting instructions to properly identify, isolate, and rectify faults; and
- b. Specify those activities needed to verify that the equipment has been returned to an operational state.

5.3.3 *Specialized maintenance*

The Contractor must, at a minimum, identify any maintenance activities (over and above routine preventive and corrective maintenance) that should be conducted by the Contractor or a qualified third party. Such maintenance activities would warrant specialized training to address a particular technical complexity or risk outside of the Technical Maintenance Training Sessions identified in SOW Section 4.2.

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Master Equipment List</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-ILS-04</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Master Equipment List (MEL) identifies and provides information on all equipment for the deliverables. This list is integral to planning and tracking maintenance data.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the MEL as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 5.3.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b> <b>5.1 Source Document</b> 5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.  <b>5.2 Format</b> 5.2.1 The MEL data must be provided in a Microsoft Excel 2010 spreadsheet, unless otherwise specified by Canada including the following: <b>5.3 Content</b> The Contractor's MEL must contain, at a minimum, the following information for all deliverables: a. Manufacturer name and address; b. Supplier name, address, and telephone number; c. Manufacturer model number; d. Manufacturer part number; e. Equipment nomenclature/description; f. Weight g. Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) Name; h. OEM model number; i. OEM part number; j. Capacity and/or rating k. Quantity l. Warranty information (coverage, terms, start/end dates, etc.); and m. NATO Stock Number (if applicable).	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Operations Manual</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-ILS-05</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b>  The Operations Manual must provide sufficient details to instruct the end users on the operating use of the equipment, including the fence boom, fence boom accessory package, boom reel, hydraulic power unit, and the storage container.	
<b>4. Application</b>  This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the Operations Manual as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 5.4.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b>	
<b>5.1 Source Document</b>	
5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.	
<b>5.2 Format</b>	
5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010. The document must include labelled diagrams and step-by-step instructions. The document must be provided in English and Canadian French languages.	
<b>5.3 Content</b>	
5.3.1 At a minimum, all the pertinent details regarding the following information must be included:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. How to operate the equipment;</li> <li>b. How to install and remove the equipment;</li> <li>c. How to trouble-shoot the equipment;</li> <li>d. How to trouble-shoot the equipment in the field (if it differs from 'c');</li> <li>e. How to safely clean and decontaminate the equipment; and</li> <li>f. How to safely handle and store the equipment (including the identification of cautions and warnings to prevent crew and equipment from damage).</li> </ul>	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
1. TITLE	2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER
Equipment Instructions Illustration	DID-ILS-06
3. DESCRIPTION	
The Equipment Instructions Illustration must illustrate through a combination of text and illustration/pictograms the appropriate deployment and storage of the equipment. This illustration will be posted on a door or wall for quick reference by personnel who have been previously trained in the usage of the equipment.	
4. Application	
This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the Equipment Instructions Illustration as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 5.4.	
5. Data Preparation Instructions	
5.1 Source Document	
5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.	
5.2 Format	
5.2.1 The document must meet the format specifications as described in the Technical Statement of Requirements (TSOR) Section 3.19. Soft copies must be provided in PDF format compatible with Adobe Reader XI.	
5.3 Content	
5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included:	
a. Labelled diagrams;	
b. Step-by-step instructions displayed with a combined use of text and pictograms;	
c. Safe handling instructions;	
d. Deployment techniques from on land and from a vessel;	
f. Decontamination techniques; and	
e. Storage procedures	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>As-Assembled Drawing Package</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-ILS-07</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The As-Assembled Drawing Package must include schematics of all equipment with technical detail demonstrating all assembly components and interconnection between assembly components.	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the As-Assembled Drawing Package as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 5.4.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b>	
<b>5.1 Source Document</b>	
5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.	
<b>5.2 Format</b>	
5.2.1 The schematics must be in accordance with accepted industry standards and must conform to the format detailed in the CCG ITS Computer Aided Design (CAD) Drafting Standard (Appendix 3), unless otherwise agreed to by Canada.	
<b>5.3 Content</b>	
5.3.1 The schematic must include all assembly components and interconnection between assembly components. At a minimum, the technical drawings must contain the following:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Drawing title;</li> <li>b. Drawing number;</li> <li>c. Revision number;</li> <li>d. General arrangement; and</li> <li>e. Tabulated part lists with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Item No;</li> <li>ii. Part Name;</li> <li>iii. Manufacturer's Part Number;</li> <li>iv. Quantity;</li> <li>v. Specification or Standard; and</li> <li>vi. Supplier Comments.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

STATEMENT OF WORK (SOW)  
Data Item Descriptions

DATA ITEM DESCRIPTION	
<b>1. TITLE</b> <b>Indigenous Subcontracting Report</b>	<b>2. IDENTIFICATION NUMBER</b> <b>DID-IE-01</b>
<b>3. DESCRIPTION</b> The Indigenous Subcontracting Report provides information regarding subcontracts awarded to indigenous businesses, particularly in areas with Comprehensive Land Claims Agreements (CLCAs).	
<b>4. Application</b> This DID contains the format, content, and preparation instructions for the Indigenous Subcontracting Report as required by the Statement of Work (SOW), Section 5.4.	
<b>5. Data Preparation Instructions</b>	
<b>5.1 Source Document</b>	
5.1.1 The applicable issue of the documents cited herein, including their approval dates and dates of any applicable amendment notices and revisions must be as specified in the Contract.	
<b>5.2 Format</b>	
5.2.1 The document may be in the Contractor's format, and must be printable on 8.5x11 size paper, and as further described herein. Soft copies must be provided in a format compatible with Microsoft Office 2010.	
<b>5.3 Content</b>	
5.3.1 At a minimum, the following information must be included: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The name of the applicable CLCA;</li> <li>b. Name of the subcontractor;</li> <li>c. Subcontract # or requisition #;</li> <li>d. Subcontract award date;</li> <li>e. Subcontract expiry date;</li> <li>f. The value of the Subcontract;</li> <li>g. A short description of the subcontracted goods or services.</li> </ul>	

## **APPENDIX 3 CCG ITS COMPUTER AIDED DRAFTING (CAD) STANDARD**

---

See attached document CT-014-000-ES-TD-001 entitled “Computer Aided Design (CAD) Using AUTOCAD”.



Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Canadian  
Coast Guard

Garde côtière  
canadienne

CT-014-000-ES-TD-001

# *Computer Aided Design (CAD) Using AUTOCAD®*



*Canadian Coast Guard*  
*Standard*

---

**Published under the Authority of:**

Integrated Technical Services Directorate  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Ottawa, Ontario

K1A 0E6

CT-014-000-ES-TD-001  
COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN (CAD) USING AUTOCAD

---

FIRST EDITION – MAY 2013

© Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, 2010

EKME# 263153

Document template :	English
Print Format:	Double Sided
Last revision:	August 2010
Compatibility:	Word 97 & 2002 (XP)

Available on CCG Intranet site at:  
<http://ccg-gcc.ncr.dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

Disponible en français : **Conception et Dessin assisté par ordinateur (CDAO) à l'aide d'AutoCAD®**



Printed on recycled paper

---

## Document Control

### Record of Amendments

#	Date	Description	Initials

### Approvals

Office of Primary Interest (OPI) Technical/Project Officer, Technical Data	Jacques Chagnon	Approved: _____ Date: _____
Manager, Configuration Management and Technical Data Management	Yvon Johnson	Approved: _____ Date: _____
Director, Integrated Logistic Support (ILS)	Neil O'Rourke	Approved: _____ Date: _____
Director, Electronics and Informatiques	Sam Ryan	Approved: _____ Date: _____
Director, Marine Engineering	Gary Ivany	Approved: _____ Date: _____
Director General, Integrated Technical Services	Michel Cécire	Approved: _____ Date: _____

This page left intentionally blank.

## Table of Contents

<b>DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>V</b>
1.    AUTHORITY .....	V
2.    RESPONSIBILITY .....	V
3.    INQUIRIES AND/OR REVISION REQUESTS .....	V
<b>FOREWORD .....</b>	<b>VII</b>
1.    PURPOSE .....	VII
2.    SCOPE .....	VII
3.    SOURCE OF INFORMATION .....	VII
<b>CHAPTER 1    GENERAL DRAWING RULES .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1    CCG TEMPLATE .....	1
1.2    DRAWING FILE FORMAT .....	1
1.3    DRAWING FILE CONTENT .....	1
<b>CHAPTER 2    TITLE BLOCK TEMPLATE.....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1    LAYOUT “PAPER SPACE” .....	3
2.2    BLOCK ATTRIBUTE.....	3
<b>CHAPTER 3    DRAWING NUMBER .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1    INTERNAL USE: .....	5
3.2    CONTRACTOR USE: .....	5
<b>CHAPTER 4    GENERAL DRAWING PRACTICE .....</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1    SIZE AND FORMAT .....	7
4.1.1    Layout .....	7
4.1.2    Model space.....	7
4.2    ANNOTATIVE MODE .....	7
4.3    TEXT STYLE STANDARD.....	7
4.4    DIMENSION STYLE STANDARD.....	8
4.5    ORTHOGRAPHIC PROJECTION SYMBOLS .....	8
4.6    SHEET SIZE FOR PAGE SETUP .....	8
<b>CHAPTER 5    LAYER AND LAYER STRUCTURE.....</b>	<b>9</b>
5.1    SCRIPT.....	9
5.2    LAYER NAMING .....	9
5.3    LAYER SYSTEM .....	9

<b>ANNEX A</b>	<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
A.1	INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTES .....	A-1
A.2	REGIONAL/HEADQUARTERS ILS .....	A-2
<b>ANNEX B</b>	<b>EXAMPLE SCALE .....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
<b>ANNEX C</b>	<b>TITLE BLOCK .....</b>	<b>C-1</b>

## Document Management

### 1. Authority

This document is issued by the Director General, Integrated Technical Services, Canadian Coast Guard (CCG)'s National Technical Authority under delegation from the Deputy Minister, Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) and the Commissioner of the CCG.

### 2. Responsibility

- a) The Integrated Logistic Support branch is responsible for:
  - i) the creation and promulgation of the document; and
  - ii) the identification of an Office of Primary Interest who is responsible for the coordination and the content of the document.
- b) The Office of Primary Interest is responsible for:
  - i) the validity and accuracy of the content;
  - ii) the availability of this information;
  - iii) the update as needed;
  - iv) the periodical revision; and
  - v) the follow-up of all requests, comments and/or suggestions received by the originator.

### 3. Inquiries and/or Revision Requests

All inquiries regarding this document, including suggestions for revision and requests for interpretation shall be addressed to:

Position Title: Technical / Project Officer, Technical Data  
Address: Mail Stop 7N135B  
200 Kent St, Ottawa,  
Ontario, K1A 0E6

All requests should:

- i) be clear and concise; and
- ii) reference the specific Chapter, Section, Figure or Table.

This page left intentionally blank.

## Foreword

The Computer Aided Design (CAD) Drafting Standard provides a source of information for design and production of engineering and construction drawings depicting the Canadian Coast Guard's physical assets.

The document has equal authority in either official language. Where problems of interpretation arise, preference shall be given to (in decreasing order of priority) the latest version of this document, the CCG Technical Data Management Standard CA-014-000-NS-TD-001 referring to this document, or the applicable commercial standard reflecting the true spirit, intent and meaning of the work to be done.

### 1. Purpose

This Computer Aided Design (CAD) drafting standard sets forth the general rules and practices to be used in the preparation of drawings for the CCG, and as a basis for the preparation of subordinate Guidance documentation and associated Work Instructions.

This is not intended as a manual of instruction in the basic principles of drafting. It must be assumed that the personnel engaged in the preparation of drawings have sufficient experience in the fundamentals of drafting to enable them to produce technical drawings.

### 2. Scope

This standard is to be used for the preparation of all Engineering drawings using AutoCAD®. This standard is the primary source of information whenever a question arises concerning the preparation of drawings for Canadian Coast Guard.

### 3. Source of Information

A list of international standards and coordinate information are to be found in Annex A.

This page left intentionally blank.

## Chapter 1 GENERAL DRAWING RULES

---

In absence of directives one should follow international industry standards and remain consistent. Suggested list of international standard institutes can be found in Annex A.

### 1.1 CCG TEMPLATE

All technical Drawings must be created using CCG package, which can be obtained from the CCG project manager or contacts listed in Annex A.

### 1.2 DRAWING FILE FORMAT

The CAD drawings shall be delivered in AutoCAD® Native format DWG and also in Real size PDF format.

### 1.3 DRAWING FILE CONTENT

Drawings shall respect following criteria:

- 1) Drawings must be modelled at full scale in “Model Space”. “UCS” is to be set to “World”. Text, symbols, hatch patterns and line widths are to be adjusted by the required scale factor.
- 2) The title block shall be used in paper space only.
- 3) Drawings will be saved in AutoCAD® version 2008 or to the latest accepted version by CCG.
- 4) PDF format should have a white background and the color adjusted in order to obtain good contrast ex: yellow on white is not accepted.
- 5) Drawings will be saved in the “Paper Space” mode with the view selected to “Zoom Extents”.
- 6) No objects should reside on layer “0” or “DEFPOINTS” except for objects contained in a block definition or dimensions. Use the “Plot/Non plot” layer instead of the “Defpoints” layer.
- 7) Drawings are to be purged of all unused objects.
- 8) Drawings must not contain any object definitions without geometry, such as empty text or blocks without objects.
- 9) The “Audit” command must be performed before delivery.
- 10) □ Drawings will have the “Ltscale” adjusted for printing.
- 11) When applicable, all external reference “XRef” must be delivered with the drawing.
- 12) All new fonts, fill patterns and other user preference settings added to those of the basic AutoCAD® program must be supplied with the DWG digital files (by using, for example, “**Pack and GO**”, “**eTransmit**”).

This page left intentionally blank.

## Chapter 2      TITLE BLOCK TEMPLATE

---

The National CCG Title Block template shall be used for all drawings. A complete set of title blocks in all sheet sizes used by the CCG are available from the National Headquarters Technical Project Officer, Technical Data. An example of CCG title block can be seen in Annex C Figure 1. The drawing title block shall be completed as follows:

### **2.1      LAYOUT “PAPER SPACE”**

The title block template shall be used in paper space only. Title blocks inserted in Model Space are not acceptable.

### **2.2      BLOCK ATTRIBUTE**

All CCG title block attributes are pre-set, and the integrity must be maintained.

Official DFO / CCG organization marking. Do not change.

This data field shall consist of the following:  
First attribute is the name of the asset: e.g. name of the ship, area of navaid, etc...  
Second attribute is the description/ type: e.g. MSPV (Mid Shore Patrol Vessel), Lighthouse, etc...

Date shall be entirely numeric following YYYY-MM-DD format as per ISO 8601 standard.  
N.B: When drawings have been redrawn, the new draftsperson's name and date will appear in the revision comment data field.

When available the official CCG Contract project number shall be indicated in this field.

The drawing number, as specified in chapter 3 shall be inserted in this field.

 Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Pêches et Océans Canada  
Canadian Coast Guard  
Garde côtière Canadienne

Vendor / Sous-traitant

All vendor information shall be located in the vendor information data area.  
When applicable the engineering stamp is to be placed in this area.

rev	description	by	date
-----	-------------	----	------

Asset - Actif

**SITE/ SHIP - SITE/NAVIRE**  
**SITE/ SHIP - SITE/NAVIRE**  
**DESCRIPTION**  
**DESCRIPTION**

Brief description shall be entered in this field such as:  
The name by which the part or items shall be known, equipment type, number, drawing type and shall include the Drawing release level (ex: conceptual, as fitted, etc.)

Drawing - Dessin

**TITLE - TITRE**  
**TITLE - TITRE**  
**TITLE - TITRE**  
**TITLE - TITRE**

drawn - dessiné

**DRAWN**

YYYY-MM-DD

designed - conception

**DESIGNED**

YYYY-MM-DD

checked - vérifié

**CHECKED**

YYYY-MM-DD

approved - approuvé

**APPROVED**

YYYY-MM-DD

CCG ref. no. - no. réf. GCC

**REF NO / PROJ NO / FILE NO**

scale - échelle

**SCALE**

Examples of scales and the method of designating different scales can be found in Annex B. Drawings which are not drawn to a specific scale, the scale field shall read "N/A".

drawing no. - no. dessin

**DWG NO - NO DES**

sheet-feuille

**01/01**

rev

**#**

Revisions shall be consistent with the original method. Best practice would be to use letters for design/conceptual and numerical for construction and post-construction.

The drawing sheet number shall be entered within this field. When only one sheet is drawn, 01/01 shall be inserted. For multi-sheet drawings, 01/05, 02/05 etc. shall be used.

## **Chapter 3                  DRAWING NUMBER**

---

### **3.1            INTERNAL USE:**

Drawing numbering will be identified to ensure that assets, systems, and equipment drawing numbers within the CCG will be unique to the items depicted. Numbers for internal drawing shall follow the approved national CCG numbering standards. In absence of an approved national numbering standard, numbering shall be in accordance with local numbering system, and avoiding duplicity with existing national CCG numbers as much as possible.

### **3.2            CONTRACTOR USE:**

Contractors are recommended to obtain drawing numbers provided by the CCG. However, a drawing number following the contractor's numbering convention may be used, as long as it follows a standard. In such a case, the standard used shall be included as a deliverable of the project. In absence of a compliant numbering system the contractor shall follow the CCG numbering standard. In all cases unique numbering is the objective, avoiding duplication with existing contractor and CCG drawing identification numbers.

This page left intentionally blank.

## Chapter 4 GENERAL DRAWING PRACTICE

---

### 4.1 SIZE AND FORMAT

#### 4.1.1 Layout

Each drawing shall consist of no more than one layout to accommodate CCG metadata management system.

#### 4.1.2 Model space

As much as practical, drawings must be modelled at full size using the International System of Units (S.I.).

### 4.2 ANNOTATIVE MODE

Consistency in use of annotative mode is mandatory. It is preferred not to use annotative and non-annotative style simultaneously.

### 4.3 TEXT STYLE STANDARD

- 1) True type font shall be used in all text style within drawings.
- 2) Preferred font file is Arial.
- 3) Font usage should be uniform throughout each project. The height of text must be set to 0 (not fixed) so that it can be changed to suit different scaling requirements.
- 4) All French characters should be accented whether upper or lower case.
- 5) Private company logos must not contain a special font file.
- 6) Paragraphs must be created with “MTEXT” command.
- 7) It is recommended to use only annotative style.

## 4.4 DIMENSION STYLE STANDARD

All dimensioning must be created on entities in model space with associative dimensions.

Annotative dimension styles are preferred.

Two dimensioning formats shall be used to cover most applications:

- 1) Engineering with arrowheads for dimension terminators.
- 2) Architectural with ticks for dimension terminators.

## 4.5 ORTHOGRAPHIC PROJECTION SYMBOLS

Projection symbols shall be placed as a note, only when it differs from third angle projection.

## 4.6 SHEET SIZE FOR PAGE SETUP

Below are the common sheet sizes used by CCG and are included in the CCG Package. Sheet sizes that differ to those below can be used but shall meet commercial standards and respect CCG's Title block template and attributes integrity:

### **Sheet Designation Overall Size (mm)**

A0	841 x 1189
A1	594 x 841
A2	420 x 594
B1	707 X 1000
Arch D	610 X 914
Arch E	864 X 1118
11 x 17 ANSI B	279 x 432
8.5 x 14	216 x 356
8.5 x 11	216 x 279

Note: When drawings larger than A0 are required, it is recommended that they use a width of 889mm.

## Chapter 5 LAYER AND LAYER STRUCTURE

---

### 5.1 SCRIPT

Scripts are available in the CCG package to automatically create discipline specific layers. In the event that the CCG layering system is not used, the third party shall provide their layering system information with the deliverable.

### 5.2 LAYER NAMING

Layer naming systems shall be used and based on the specific usage of the drawing information. It shall be used to distinguish system types, component sizes and/or materials, manufacturing data, geometric location or orientation, type of drawing entity and other uses specific to the needs of the user. The following general layer system guidance shall be applied to all drawings.

### 5.3 LAYER SYSTEM

At a minimum, layering systems shall provide at least one separate layer name for each of the following elements:

- 1) Notes and other text not part of dimensions;
- 2) Dimensions;
- 3) Reference or construction lines that do not represent actual material or structure, such as baselines, centerlines, lines of frames, perpendiculars, etc.;
- 4) Systems, structure or components used as background, not ordered or modified by the drawing;
- 5) Specialized information;
- 6) Drawing features such as section or detail cut lines, break lines, and similar non-physical entities;
- 7) Layer Specification; and
- 8) Revision entities outside of the revision block such as revision triangles, hashing and revision clouds shall be on a separate layer for each revision.

Layer names shall not be used solely to distinguish between line types or colors. Layer names used to distinguish line types or colors shall include elements that also identify the entities as to drawing function.

Line weight must be included in the layer information. Layers structure used within the standard Coast Guard drawing template shall not be changed.

This page left intentionally blank.

## Annex A REFERENCES

---

### A.1 INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTES

#### [American Society of Mechanical Engineers](#) (ASME)

Three Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990

#### [American National Standards Institute](#) (ANSI)

1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor  
Washington, DC, 20036

#### [International Organization for Standardization](#) (ISO)

1, ch. de la Voie-Creuse  
CP 56 CH-1211 Geneva 20  
Switzerland

#### [American Society for Testing and Materials](#) (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive, West  
Conshohocken, Pennsylvania, USA

#### [American Welding Society, Inc.](#) (AWS)

8669 Doral Boulevard,  
Doral, Florida 33166

#### [National Electrical Manufacturers Association](#) (NEMA)

1300 North 17th Street  
Suite 1752  
Rosslyn, Virginia 22209

#### [Canadian Standards Association](#), (CSA)

178 Rexdale Blvd.  
Toronto, Ontario  
Canada M9W 1R3

#### [Aerospace Industries Association of America](#), (AIA)

1000 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 1700  
Arlington, VA, 22209

#### [Society of Automotive Engineers](#) (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Drive  
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001 USA

## **A.2 REGIONAL/HEADQUARTERS ILS**

### **Headquarters**

200 Kent Street, Centennial Towers  
Station 7W124,  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0E6

### **Western**

25 Huron Street,  
Victoria BC V8V 4V9

### **Central & Arctic**

101 Champlain Blvd.,  
Québec QC G1K 7Y7

520 Exmouth Street,  
Sarnia, ON N7T 8B1

### **Atlantic**

Canadian Coast Guard Base  
Southside Road  
P.O. Box 5667  
St. John's, NL A1C 5X1

4-50 Discovery Drive  
P.O. Box 1000  
Dartmouth, NS B2Y 3Z8

## Annex B      EXAMPLE SCALE

Stage	Type of drawing	Scale	Notes
Design	Sketch and preliminary drawings	-	Scales will vary but it is recommended that preference be given to those used in the working drawing stage.
	Location drawings	-	Scale will vary according to maps used as reference.
Working  Drawing	Key Plan	1:2000	
		1:1000	
	Site Plan	1:500	
		1:200	
	General location drawings	1:200	
		1:100	
		1:50	
	Component range drawings	1:100	
		1:50	
		1:20	
	Assembly drawings	1:20	
		1:10	
		1:5	
		1:2	
		1:1	
	Component details drawings	1:10	
		1:5	
		1:2	
		1:1	

This page left intentionally blank.

Annex C TITLE BLOCK

SCALE

A

B

C

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

361

362

363

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395

396

397

398

399

400

401

402

403

404

405

406

407

408

409

410

411

412

413

414

415

416

417

418

419

420

421

422

423

424

425

426

427

428

429

430

431

432

433

434

435

436

437

438

439

440

441

442

443

444

445

446

447

448

449

450

451

452

453

454

455

456

457

458

459

460

461

462

463

464

465

466

467

468

469

470

471

472

473

474

475

476

477

478

479

480

481

482

483

484

485

486

487

488

489

490

491

492

493

494

495

496

497

498

499

500

501

502

503

504

505

506

507

508

509

510

511

512

513

514

515

516

517

518

519

520

521

522

523

524

525

526

527

528

529

530

531

532

533

534

535

536

537

538

539

540

541

542

543

544

545

546

547

548

549

550

551

552

553

554

555

556

557

558

559

560

561

562

563

564

565

566

567

568

569

570

571

572

573

574

575

576

577

578

579

580

581

582

583

584

585

586

587

588

589

590

591

592

593

594

595

596

597

598

599

600

601

602

603

604

605

606

607

608

609

610

611

612

613

614

615

616

617

618

619

620

621

622

623

624

625

626

627

628

629

630

631

632

633

634

635

636

637

638

639

640

641

642

643

644

645

646

647

648

649

650

651

652

653

654

655

656

657

658

659

660

661

662

663

664

665

666

667

668

669

670

671

672

673

674

675

676

677

678

679

680

681

682

683

684

685

686

687

688

689

690

691

692

693

694

695

696

697

698

699

700

701

702

703

704

705

706

707

708

709

710

711

712

713

714

715

716

717

718

719

720

721

722

723

724

725

726

727

728

729

730

731

732

733

734

735

736

737

738

739

740

741

742

743

744

745

746

747

748

749

750

751

752

753

754

755

756

757

758

759

760

761

762

763

764

765

766

767

768

769

770

771

772

773

774

775

776

777

778

779

780

781

782

783

784

785

786

787

788

789

790

791

792

793

794

795

796

797

798

799

800

801

802

803

804

805

806

807

808

809

810

811

812

813

814

815

816

817

818

819

820

821

822

823

824

825

826

827

828

829

830

831

832

833

834

835

836

837

838

839

840

841

842

843

844

845

846

847

848

849

850

851

852

853

854

855

856

857

858

859

860

861

862

863

864

865

866

867

868

869

870

871

872

873

874

875

876

877

878

879

880

881

882

883

884

885

886

887

888

889

890

891

892

893

894

895

896

897

898

899

900

901

902

903

904

905

906

907

908

909

910

911

912

913

914

915

916

917

918

919

920

921

922

923

924

925

926

927

928

929

930

931

932

933

934

935

936

937

938

939

940

941

942

943

944

945

946

947

948

949

950

951

952

953

954

955

956

957

958

959

960

961

962

963

964

965

966

967

968

969

970

971

972

973

974

975

976

977

978

979

980

981

982

983

984

985

986

987

988

989

990

991

992

993

994

995

996

997

998

999

1000

1001

1002

1003

1004

1005

1006

1007

1008

1009

1010

1011

1012

1013

1014

1015

1016

1017

1018

1019

1020

1021

1022

1023

1024

1025

1026

1027

1028

1029

1030

1031

1032

1033

1034

1035

1036

1037

1038

1039

1040

1041

1042

1043

1044

1045

1046

1047

1048

1049

1050

1051

1052

1053

1054

1055

1056

1057

1058

1059

1060

1061

1062

1063

1064

1065

1066

1067

1068

1069

1070

1071

1072

1073

1074

1075

1076

1077

1078

1079

1080

1081

1082

1083

1084

1085

1086

1087

1088

1089

1090

1091

1092

1093

1094

1095

1096

1097

1098

1099

1100

1101

1102

1103

1104

1105

1106

1107

1108

1109

1110

1111

1112

1113

1114

1115

1116

1117

1118

1119

1120

1121

1122

1123

1124

1125

1126

1127

1128

1129

1130

1131

1132

1133

1134

1135

1136

1137

1138

1139

1140

1141

1142

1143

1144

1145

1146

1147

1148

1149

1150

1151

1152

1153

1154

1155

1156

1157

1158

1159

1160

1161

1162

1163

1164

1165

1166

1167

1168

1169

1170

1171

1172

1173

1174

1175

1176

1177

1178

1179

1180

1181

1182

1183

1184

1185

1186

1187

1188

1189

1190

1191

1192

1193

1194

1195

1196

1197

1198

1199

1200

1201

1202

1203

1204

1205

1206

1207

1208

1209

1210

1211

1212

1213

1214

1215

1216

1217

1218

1219

1220

1221

1222

1223

1224

1225

1226

1227

1228

1229

1230

1231

1232

1233

1234

1235

1236

1237

1238

1239

1240

1241

1242

1243

1244

1245

1246

1247

1248

1249

1250

1251

1252

1253

1254

1255

1256

1257

1258

1259

1260

1261

1262

1263

1264

1265

1266

1267

1268

1269

1270

1271

1272

1273

1274

1275

1276

1277

1278

1279

1280

1281

1282

1283

1284

1285

1286

1287

1288

1289

1290

1291

1292

1293

1294

1295

1296

1297

1298

1299

1300

1301

1302

1303

1304

1305

1306

1307

1308

1309

1310

1311

1312

1313

1314

1315

1316

1317

1318

1319

1320

1321

1322

1323

1324

1325

1326

1327

1328

1329

1330

1331

1332

1333

1334

1335

1336

1337

1338

1339

1340

1341

1342

1343

1344

1345

1346

1347

1348

1349

1350

1351

1352

1353

1354

1355

1356

1357

1358

1359

1360

1361

1362

1363

1364

1365

1366

1367

1368

1369

1370

1371

1372

1373

1374

1375

1376

1377

1378

1379

1380

1381

1382

1383

1384

1385

1386

1387

1388

1389

1390

1391

1392

1393

1394

1395

1396

1397

1398

1399

1400

1401

1402

1403

1404

1405

1406

1407

1408

1409

1410

1411

1412

1413

1414

1415

1416

1417

1418

1419

1420

1421

1422

1423

1424

1425

1426

1427

1428

1429

1430

1431

1432

1433

1434

1435

1436

1437

1438

1439

1440

1441

1442

1443

1444

1445

1446

1447

1448

1449

1450

1451

1452

1453

1454

1455

1456

1457

1458

1459

1460

1461

1462

1463

1464

1465

1466

1467

1468

1469

1470

1471

1472

1473

1474

1475

1476

1477

**Annex B**  
Technical Statement of Requirements

**Environmental Response Equipment Modernization/  
Mobile Incident Command Equipment Project**

*Boom – Fence – Flat Inshore 18” and 24”*

---

<b>TERMINOLOGY AND DEFINITIONS .....</b>	<b>I</b>
<b>LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....</b>	<b>II</b>
<b>SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1. SCOPE .....	1
1.2. OPERATIONAL ROLE AND REQUIREMENTS .....	1
1.3. TERMINOLOGY .....	1
1.4. SYSTEM OVERVIEW .....	1
<b>SECTION 2 REFERENCE DOCUMENTATION .....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1. APPLICABLE CANADIAN REGULATIONS .....	3
2.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS .....	3
2.3. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE .....	4
<b>SECTION 3 REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1. OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS .....	5
3.1.1. Environmental Conditions .....	5
3.1.2. Noise .....	5
3.1.3. Emissions .....	5
3.1.4. Launching and Recovery .....	5
3.1.5. Safety .....	6
3.1.6. Maintainability .....	6
3.2. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	6
3.2.1. Fence Boom .....	6
3.2.2. Diesel Engines .....	7
3.2.3. Hydraulic Motors .....	7
3.3. WORKMANSHIP .....	8
3.3.1. Fabrication .....	8
3.3.2. Aluminum Welding .....	8
3.3.3. Vibration .....	9
3.3.4. Equipment Care and Protection .....	9
3.4. MATERIALS .....	9
3.4.1. General Considerations .....	9
3.4.2. Fabric Properties .....	9
3.4.3. Aluminum Alloys .....	10
3.4.4. Steels .....	11
3.4.5. Storage Container Materials .....	12

---

**Table of Contents**

---

3.4.6. Dissimilar Metals .....	12
3.4.7. Materials used in Off-the-shelf products .....	13
3.5. FASTENERS AND HARDWARE .....	13
3.5.1. General Considerations .....	13
3.6. HYDRAULIC PUMPS AND MOTORS .....	14
3.6.1. General Considerations .....	14
3.6.2. Hydraulic Drive System.....	15
3.7. HYDRAULIC HOSE ASSEMBLIES .....	15
3.7.1. General Considerations .....	15
3.7.2. Hydraulic power unit to Boom Reel Connections .....	16
3.8. FENCE BOOM .....	17
3.8.1. Physical Constraints.....	17
3.8.2. Floation Elements .....	17
3.8.3. Tension Members.....	18
3.8.4. End Connectors .....	19
3.8.5. Anchor Points and Webbing Handles .....	20
3.9. FENCE BOOM ACCESSORY PACKAGE .....	21
3.9.1. Accessory Package Contents .....	21
3.9.2. General Considerations .....	21
3.9.3. Towlines.....	22
3.9.4. Tow Paravanes .....	22
3.9.5. Tow Bridles.....	23
3.9.6. Anchor Kits.....	23
3.9.7. Anchor Lights .....	24
3.10. DIESEL ENGINE .....	25
3.10.1. General Considerations .....	25
3.10.2. Diesel Engine Accessories .....	25
3.10.3. Drive Coupling.....	26
3.11. BOOM REEL .....	26
3.11.1. General Considerations .....	26
3.11.2. Physical Constraints.....	26
3.11.3. Support Frame Construction .....	27
3.11.4. Support Frame Rigging and Attachment Points .....	27
3.11.5. Support Frame Forklift Pockets .....	27
3.11.6. Reel Construction.....	28
3.11.7. Hydraulic Drivetrain .....	28
3.11.8. Weather Cover .....	29
3.12. EQUIPMENT CARTS .....	30

---

**Table of Contents**


---

3.12.1. Physical Construction .....	30
3.12.2. Axle and Wheels .....	30
3.12.3. Handling and Hoisting Points .....	31
3.13. HYDRAULIC POWER UNIT .....	31
3.13.1. General Considerations .....	31
3.13.2. Hydraulic Reservoir and Supporting Systems .....	32
3.13.3. Control Panel .....	32
3.13.4. Remote Control .....	33
3.14. STORAGE CONTAINER REQUIREMENTS .....	34
3.14.1. Physical Construction .....	34
3.14.2. Rigging and Mounting .....	35
3.14.3. Doors .....	35
3.14.4. Forklift Pockets .....	35
3.14.5. Ventilation .....	36
3.15. RIGGING AND HOISTING .....	36
3.15.1. Hoisting Points and Fittings .....	36
3.15.2. Lifting Slings and Hardware .....	36
3.16. LABELLING AND MARKINGS .....	37
3.16.1. General Considerations .....	37
3.16.2. Product Identifiers .....	38
3.16.3. Storage Container Markings .....	38
3.17. PAINTING AND COATINGS .....	39
3.17.1. General Considerations .....	39
3.18. SHIPPING AND DELIVERY .....	39
3.18.1. General Considerations .....	39
3.18.2. Packaging .....	40
3.18.3. Major Equipment .....	40
3.18.4. Hose Assemblies and Fittings .....	41
3.19. EQUIPMENT INSTRUCTIONS ILLUSTRATION .....	41
3.19.1. General Considerations .....	41
<b>APPENDIX 1 CCG WELDING STANDARD .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>APPENDIX 2 STORAGE CONTAINER MARKINGS .....</b>	<b>44</b>

---

## **TERMINOLOGY AND DEFINITIONS**

---

Accessible	Capable of being reached for use, inspection, or maintenance without the removal of any element(s) of the permanent structure.
Flake	The act of laying out or folding containment boom in parallel rows
Mousing	A technique used to preclude the pin on a shackle from working itself loose due to vibration. A seizing wire is passed through the eye of the shackle pin and around the bow of the shackle to achieve this effect.
Off-the-shelf	Any standard articles and materials that are ordinarily produced by manufacturers in the normal course of business.
Safety factor	Number of times that a load can be increased before failure occurs.

## LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

---

ABS	Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	ASTM International (formerly American Society of the International Association for Testing and Materials)
BHP	Brake horsepower
CCG	Canadian Coast Guard
ConOps	Concept of Operations
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CWB	Canadian Welding Bureau
dB <sub>A</sub>	Decibels A-weighted
DD	Two-digit day
EKME	Electronic Knowledge Management Environment
EPDM	Ethylene propylene diene monomer
GSA	General Services Administration
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
LED	Light-emitting diode
MM	Two-digit month
OEM	Original equipment manufacturer
OPI	Office of Primary Interest
PSI	Poundes per square inch
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
RF	Radio frequency
RO	Response Organization
RPM	Revolutions per minute
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SOR	Statutory Orders and Regulations
TSOR	Technical Statement of Requirements
UNS	Unified numbering system
UV	Ultra-violet
YYYY	Four-digit year

## SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

---

### 1.1. SCOPE

This Technical Statement of Requirements (TSOR) document defines the functional and performance-based requirements for fence-type containment boom (hereinafter referred to as only “Fence Boom”). These requirements help to satisfy the Concept of Operations (ConOps) established by the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) to carry out pollution spill responsibilities; they are also aligned with industry best practices and standards, where applicable.

### 1.2. OPERATIONAL ROLE AND REQUIREMENTS

Fence Boom will be deployed by CCG personnel to contain or redirect spilled oil in calm waters. All Fence Boom will use a standardized end connection to facilitate the connection and disconnection of boom sections in and out of the water. Fence Boom may also be paired with similar boom maintained by regional Response Organizations (RO). During oil spill response situations, the Fence Boom will be rapidly deployed from a powered boom reel or from a flaked storage position. The Fence Boom may be towed either by a single vessel or two vessels operating in concert; Fence Boom may also be anchored in place for prolonged periods.

### 1.3. TERMINOLOGY

The term **MUST** is used to identify mandatory requirements which must be met by the Contractor and approved by Canada. The term **SHOULD** is used to identify a requirement that is not mandatory, however, such a requirement will contribute to immediate benefits of the equipment and system processing.

### 1.4. SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The **Fence Boom Package** comprises the following key components or subsystems:

#### *Fence Boom*

Fence Boom is a deployable containment boom design that uses rectangular floatation elements for buoyancy, a fabric membrane that acts as a barrier to floating oil, and tension members to transfer longitudinal tensile loads. Depending on the delivery location, Type A or Type B Fence Boom will need to be provided, with 18 inch and 24 inch heights respectively. The Fence Boom is manufactured in separate sections for handling, and these sections are joined using ASTM International end connectors.

#### *Fence Boom Accessory Package*

The Fence Boom Accessory Package contains all of the components required to tow or anchor the boom in a fixed position. These components include towlines, tow paravanes, tow bridles, boom anchor kits, and boom anchor lights. Depending on the delivery location, a Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type A or Type B Fence Boom (18 inch and 24 inch heights respectively) will need to be provided.

***Boom Reel***

The boom reel will serve as the main deployment vehicle for the Fence Boom. It will be constructed from marine grade aluminum and constitute the support frame, reel, and hydraulic drivetrain. The reel will have the ability to rotate both clockwise and counter clockwise to facilitate the deployment and retrieval of the Fence Boom.

***Hydraulic power unit***

The hydraulic power unit delivers high-pressure, hydraulic fluid to rotate the boom reel. It comprises a diesel engine, hydraulic pump and reservoir, control panel, and all ancillary hoses, valves, and fittings to form closed circuits and protect against system over-pressurization. An off-the shelf tool will be provided to relieve pressure in the hose assemblies while it will also be fitted with a remote control that allows the boom reel to be operated from outside the storage container.

***Storage container***

The storage container provides sufficient space to protect the complete Fence Boom Package - Fence Boom, Fence Boom Accessory Package, boom reel, and hydraulic power unit (and accessory components) - from direct exposure to sunlight, precipitation, and vermin or potential damage during storage and handling. The storage container also allows the Fence Boom to be quickly deployed directly from the boom reel inside, while providing an efficient means to transport the Fence Boom Package to the spill site.

Any specifications, requirements and other indications in the Contract (including the Technical Statement of Requirements) regarding the “Fence Boom Package” also pertain to all individual components of the Fence Boom Package (Fence Boom, Fence Boom Accessory Package, Boom Reel, Hydraulic power unit, Storage container, connectors, and any other components thereof) whether they are acquired together as a complete package, individually, or in other combinations. Components acquired by Canada as individual items must be the same as those offered in the Fence Boom Package.

## SECTION 2 REFERENCE DOCUMENTATION

---

### 2.1. APPLICABLE CANADIAN REGULATIONS

The following Canadian Regulations apply to the Fence Boom package:

- Statutory Orders and Regulations (SOR)/86-304, Canada Occupational Health and Safety Regulations;
- SOR/2005-32, Off Road Compression Ignition Engine Emission Regulations; and
- SOR/2007-128, Cargo, Fumigation, and Tackle Regulations.

### 2.2. APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The following industry standards and specifications apply to the Fence Boom package:

- American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), B30.26-2015: Rigging Hardware;
- ASME, B30.9-2014: Slings;
- American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) A153/A153M-16a, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware;
- ASTM A413/A413M-07 (2012), Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Chain;
- ASTM A510/A510M-13, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel, and Alloy Steel;
- ASTM A576-90b (2012), Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality;
- ASTM A909/A909M-06 (2016), Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Microalloy, for General Industrial Use;
- ASTM A1023/A1023M-15, Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes;
- ASTM B209-14, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate;
- ASTM B221-14, Standard Specification Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes;
- ASTM D751-06 (2011), Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics;
- ASTM D6775-13, Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Webbing, Tape, and Braided Material;
- ASTM F593-13ae1, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs;
- ASTM F594-09 (2015), Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts;

- ASTM F625/F625M-94 (2011), Standard Practice for Classifying Water Bodies for Spill Control Systems;
- ASTM F962-04 (2010), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Connection: Z-Connector;
- ASTM F1093-99 (2012), Standard Test Methods for Tensile Strength Characteristics of Oil Spill Response Boom;
- ASTM F1166-07 (2013), Standard Practice for Human Engineering Design for Marine Systems, Equipment, and Facilities;
- ASTM F2438-04 (2017), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Boom Connection: Slide Connector;
- Canadian Coast Guard (CCG), CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification August, 2017;
- CSA W47.2-11 (R2015), Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminium;
- International Organization of Standardization (ISO) 668:2013, Series 1 Freight Containers – Classification, Dimensions, and Ratings;
- ISO 1161:2016, Series 1 Freight Containers – Corner and Intermediate Fittings – Specifications;
- ISO 1496-1:2013, Series 1 Freight Containers – Specification and Testing Standards;
- ISO 2230:2002, Rubber Products – Guidelines for Storage;
- ISO 7241:2014, Hydraulic Fluid Power – Dimensions and Requirements of Quick-Action Couplings;
- Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J1475, Hydraulic Hose Fitting for Marine Applications;
- SAE J1527, Marine Fuel Hoses;
- SAE J1942, Hose and Hose Assemblies for Marine Applications; and
- United States General Services Administration (GSA), Federal Specification RR-C-271F, Chains and Attachments, Carbon and Alloy Steel;

## 2.3. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

Where discrepancies exist between this Document and Regulations, standards, and specifications specified herein, the Contractor must adhere to the following order of precedence:

- 1) Canadian Regulations;
- 2) This Document; and
- 3) Industry and other applicable standards.

In the event of any inconsistency within this TSOR, the Contractor must contact the Contracting Authority for clarification.

## SECTION 3 REQUIREMENTS

---

### 3.1. OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 3.1.1. ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- 3.1.1.1. The Fence Boom Package must be suitable for operational use in air temperatures ranging from -15 degrees Celsius (°C) to +35°C.
- 3.1.1.2. The Fence Boom fabric must withstand folded storage for a minimum of 5 years in air temperatures ranging from -40°C to +60°C.
- 3.1.1.3. The Fence Boom and Fence Boom Accessory Package must operate in water temperatures ranging from -2°C to +30°C.
- 3.1.1.4. The Fence Boom and Fence Boom Accessory Package must operate in both fresh and salt waters.
- 3.1.1.5. The Fence Boom Package must be suitable for Type I-Calm Waters as per ASTM F625/F625-94 (2011), Standard Practice for Classifying Water Bodies for Spill Control Systems. Type I-Calm Waters are equivalent to wave heights  $\leq 0.3$  metres (m) or Beaufort Force 2 sea conditions.

#### 3.1.2. NOISE

- 3.1.2.1. The Contractor must attach a warning sign to any piece of equipment whose sound pressure levels exceed 87 decibels A-weighted (dB<sub>A</sub>) at the operator position. Each warning sign must be placed in a conspicuous location and contain the sound hazard information prescribed in SOR/86-304, Canada Occupational Health and Safety Regulations.

#### 3.1.3. EMISSIONS

- 3.1.3.1. Each diesel engine supplied with the Fence Boom Package must satisfy the applicable Tier 4 emission standards referenced in SOR/2005-32, Off-Road Compression-Ignition Engine Emission Regulations.

#### 3.1.4. LAUNCHING AND RECOVERY

- 3.1.4.1. The Fence Boom must be deployable from a height of 0 m to 5 m above the surface of the water (using the boom reel) from inside the storage container.
- 3.1.4.2. The Fence Boom must be easily launched and recovered (using the boom reel) from inside the storage container.

### **3.1.5. SAFETY**

- 3.1.5.1.** Hazardous operating conditions must be eliminated or properly controlled using the following methods (at a minimum):
- a) Safe arrangement of machinery and equipment;
  - b) Identification of all attendant hazards with labelling or placards;
  - c) Appropriate guarding of all mechanical, electrical, and thermal hazards;  
and
  - d) Protecting any control from accidental or inadvertent activation.

### **3.1.6. MAINTAINABILITY**

- 3.1.6.1.** All disconnects, mounting, and wiring provisions must be designed to prevent erroneous connections.
- 3.1.6.2.** The use of any specialized tools and equipment must be restricted to infrequent and complex service work, such as engine overhauls and rebuilds.
- 3.1.6.3.** The Contractor must standardize the selection fasteners, hardware, attachments, fitting, and fabrication methods used in the Fence Boom Package to minimize the number of unique spares. Following Canada's acceptance of the first article testing results (as per SOW 3.1.2, DID-SE-02, Test Report), the Contractor must use identical components in all subsequent Fence Boom Package deliveries (unless otherwise specified by Canada).
- 3.1.6.4.** The Fence Boom Package must incorporate design features that facilitate its decontamination after use. The Contractor should eliminate surface configurations and crevices that can trap or retain recovered oil. The Contractor must provide adequate access to those areas susceptible to contamination or where contamination cannot be prevented.

## **3.2. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

### **3.2.1. FENCE BOOM**

- 3.2.1.1.** The orientation and quantity of the vertical fiberglass batten stiffeners must be sufficient to maintain the boom rigid in the vertical plane and ensure appropriate freeboard in the water body type specified in 3.1.1.5.
- 3.2.1.2.** The minimum gross buoyancy to weight ratio of each Fence Boom section must be at least 4-to-1.

- 3.2.1.3.** The minimum tensile strength of each Type A and Type B Fence Boom section must equal the respective minimum tensile strength listed in Table 3 when tested in accordance with ASTM F1093-99 (2012), Standard Test Methods for Tensile Strength Characteristics of Oil Spill Response Boom.
- 3.2.1.4.** All tension members, attachments, fasteners, and associated hardware used in the Fence Boom construction must be appropriately sized to achieve the minimum total tensile strength specified in Table 3.

### **3.2.2. DIESEL ENGINES**

- 3.2.2.1.** The brake horsepower (BHP) rating of each diesel engine must correspond to the minimum power input recommended by the paired equipment manufacturer under the conditions specified herein.
- 3.2.2.2.** Each diesel engine must develop its maximum torque at a speed less than the rated operating speed of the paired equipment.
- 3.2.2.3.** Each diesel engine must operate continuously at an angle of inclination up to  $\pm 15$  degrees without damage.
- 3.2.2.4.** Each diesel engine must operate continuously at the rated load for a minimum of 2 hours without refueling.

### **3.2.3. HYDRAULIC MOTORS**

- 3.2.3.1.** The minimum breakaway torque of any hydraulic motor fitted to the boom reel must be such that the full wet mass of the supplied designation of Fence Boom can be retrieved from a maximum height of 5 m above the waterline.
- 3.2.3.2.** The braking capacity of any hydraulic motor fitted to the boom reel must exceed the design pull force of the boom reel.
- 3.2.3.3.** The maximum rotational speed of any hydraulic motor fitted to the boom reel in each direction must be less than 12 rotations per minute (RPM) at the maximum rated hydraulic flow.
- 3.2.3.4.** The rotational speed of any hydraulic motor fitted to the boom reel must be continuously variable (while under power) up to its maximum rotational speed.

### **3.3. WORKMANSHIP**

#### **3.3.1. FABRICATION**

- 3.3.1.1.** Each Fence Boom Package must be constructed and finished with a high degree of workmanship. At a minimum, the Contractor must ensure:
- a) Surfaces are free from blemishes, burrs, defects, irregularities, sharp edges, and other conditions that would be deleterious to the finished component;
  - b) Component dimensions are accurate and conform to the required tolerances
  - c) Parts are properly aligned to preclude any binding and deformation as a result of assembly or operation; and
  - d) All welds and coatings are uniform, complete, and free of cracks, porosity, and scratches.
- 3.3.1.2.** Internal parts that are subject to malfunction or failure due to reverse installation must be equipped with mechanical provisions that preclude improper installation.

#### **3.3.2. ALUMINUM WELDING**

- 3.3.2.1.** The Contractor must ensure that all aluminum welds performed during fabrication (excluding off-the-shelf products) conform to the applicable requirements defined in the following Standards:
- a) CSA W47.2-11 (R2015), Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminium (or equivalent); and
  - b) CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification August 2017(or equivalent).

The Contractor may propose alternative standards to CSA W47.2-11 (2015), Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum, and the standards referenced in CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification, August 2017 to Canada. For each proposed alternative welding standard, the Contractor must demonstrate that the technical intent of CSA W47.2-11 (2015), Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum, and the standards referenced in CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E, CCG Welding Specification, August 2017 is met. The demonstration of technical intent must be achieved by a compliance audit conducted by either (or both) the CCG and the Canadian Welding Bureau (CWB) before construction can commence.

- 3.3.2.2.** All welds must transmit stress without permanent deformation or failure when parts connected by the weld are subjected to proof and service loadings.

- 3.3.2.3. All welds must be of sufficient size and shape to develop the full strength of the parts connected by the welds.

### **3.3.3. VIBRATION**

- 3.3.3.1. The Contractor must fit all rotating machinery with suitable, resilient mounts to minimize vibratory effects.

### **3.3.4. EQUIPMENT CARE AND PROTECTION**

- 3.3.4.1. All parts and equipment must be kept clean and protected against dust, moisture, rapid temperature changes, and foreign matter during manufacture, storage, pre-installation staging, assembly or installation, and post-installation.
- 3.3.4.2. Any piece of equipment subject to freezing must be kept drained of water, except during testing and trials.

## **3.4. MATERIALS**

### **3.4.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.4.1.1. All materials used in the construction of the Fence Boom Package must be selected to provide the maximum degree of corrosion resistance given the operational and performance requirements defined herein.
- 3.4.1.2. All materials normally subjected to fuel products or recovered oil must be compatible with hydrocarbons.
- 3.4.1.3. Both the fabric production date and the boom manufacture date of each 500 ft of Fence Boom must occur within 6 months of the date of delivery. Both the fabric production date and the manufacturing date of the weather cover must occur within 6 months of the date of delivery.  
  
The fabric must be stored in conditions recommended by the fabric producer at all times.
- 3.4.1.4. All synthetic polymers subjected to sunlight must be treated to protect against ultraviolet (UV) degradation and embrittlement.

### **3.4.2. FABRIC PROPERTIES**

- 3.4.2.1. The Fence Boom fabric and weather cover must consist of a polyester substrate and a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) topcoat.

**Requirements**

- 3.4.2.2.** All fabric seams must be radio-frequency (RF) welded. For any Fence Boom section subjected to Discretionary Inspection and whose fabric is cut to expose internal elements, the Contractor must identify suitable repair options for consideration, and approval or rejection by Canada.
- 3.4.2.3.** The strength of all fabric seams must be equal to or greater than the strength of the parent fabric.
- 3.4.2.4.** The surface density of the Fence Boom and weather cover fabric must be at least 22 ounces per square yard (oz/yd<sup>2</sup>).
- 3.4.2.5.** The colour of the Fence Boom fabric must be a high visibility orange or yellow.
- 3.4.2.6.** The Fence Boom fabric must adhere to the minimum mechanical properties listed in Table 1 in accordance with ASTM D751-06 (2011), Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.

**Table 1: Minimum mechanical performance of the Fence Boom fabric**

Test	Warp	Fill
Grab test breaking strength (Procedure A)	450 lb <sub>f</sub>	450 lb <sub>f</sub>
Cut strip (1 in) test breaking strength (Procedure B)	350 lb <sub>f</sub> /in	350 lb <sub>f</sub> /in
Tongue tear strength (Procedure B)	100 lb <sub>f</sub>	100 lb <sub>f</sub>
Mullen hydrostatic resistance (Procedure A)	400 pounds per square inch (psi)	
Low-temperature crack resistance	-40°C	

### 3.4.3. ALUMINUM ALLOYS

- 3.4.3.1.** Unless otherwise specified by Canada (and excluding off-the-shelf products), the Contractor must use 5000 or 6000 series aluminum alloy(s) for any application requiring aluminum, with an appropriate hardening or tempering treatment. Aluminum alloys 5052, 5083, 5086, 6061, and 6063 are considered the primary material candidates for these structural applications. The Contractor may propose other marine-grade aluminium alloys with a high resistance to saltwater corrosion for consideration by Canada.
- 3.4.3.2.** Any aluminum alloys used in the Fence Boom Package must conform to the compositional and mechanical requirements defined in the following Standards.

- a) ASTM B209-14, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate;
- b) ASTM B221-14, Standard Specification Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; and
- c) ASTM B928/B928M-15, Standard Specification for High Magnesium Aluminum-Alloy Products for Marine Service and Similar Environments

The Contractor may propose alternative material Standards for consideration by Canada.

#### **3.4.4. STEELS**

- 3.4.4.1.** Unless otherwise specified by Canada (and excluding off-the-shelf products), any non-welded application requiring stainless steel must use Type 316 stainless steel (UNS S31600); Type 316L (UNS31603) must be used in all welded applications. The Contractor may propose other stainless or high alloy steel(s) for consideration by Canada.
- 3.4.4.2.** Any chain supplied with the Fence Boom Package must be fabricated from a carbon steel grade conforming to one of the following Standards:
  - a) ASTM A510/A510M-13, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel, and Alloy Steel;
  - b) ASTM A576-90b (2012), Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality;
  - c) Latest, approved edition (at Contract Award) of the NACM Welded Steel Chain Specification.
- 3.4.4.3.** Any rigging attachments including (but not limited to) shackles, rings, links, and swivels, must be fabricated from a carbon steel grade conforming to one of the following Standards:
  - a) ASTM A576-90b (2012), Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality; or
  - b) ASTM A909/A909M-06 (2016), Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Microalloy, for General Industrial Use.
- 3.4.4.4.** Each tow bridle must be fabricated from galvanized steel cable as per ASTM A1023/A1023M-15, Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes.

- 3.4.4.5.** All carbon steel chain, rigging attachments, and fluke style anchors must be hot-dip galvanized as per ASTM A153/A153M-16a, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware or as per the latest, approved edition (at Contract Award) of the NACM Welded Steel Chain Specification.
- 3.4.4.6.** The ballast chain tension members (and all chain supplied by the Contractor) must represent a minimum Grade 30 designation as per ASTM A413/A413M-07 (2012), Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Chain or as per the latest, approved edition (at Contract Award) of the NACM Welded Steel Chain Specification.

### 3.4.5. STORAGE CONTAINER MATERIALS

- 3.4.5.1.** The storage container must be fabricated from materials that are inherently corrosion resistant and aligned with (or typical of) industry best practices. Table 2 summarizes typical material candidates for the main components of the storage container.

**Table 2: Storage container materials of construction**

Component(s)	Material(s)
Roof, door, side, and front panels Door headers, frames, and sills Cross members Side, end, and centre rails Rails Corner posts Forklift pocket plates	Anti-corrosive steel: CORTEN A, SPA-H, B480, or equivalent
Door locking bars	Structural steel round pipe: STK41
Corner fittings	Casted weldable steel: SCW480
Locking gear cams and keepers	Forged welded steel: S20C
Door hinge pins and gasket retainers	Type 304 stainless steel
Door gasket	Ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) rubber
Floor boards	19-ply, hardwood plywood
Ventilator	Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) resin, labyrinth type

### 3.4.6. DISSIMILAR METALS

- 3.4.6.1.** Direct contact between dissimilar metals expected to cause galvanic corrosion must be avoided. When such contact cannot be avoided, an interposing insulating material must be installed (e.g., gaskets, washers, sleeves, or bushings) to separate the components and minimize the corrosive effect.

### **3.4.7. MATERIALS USED IN OFF-THE-SHELF PRODUCTS**

**3.4.7.1.** Materials used in off-the-shelf products must:

- a) Be compatible with all working and lubricating fluids typical of the intended application;
- b) Have sufficient strength to withstand the operating temperatures and loading encountered during normal operational use (as defined in 3.1); and
- c) Conform to the general material and workmanship requirements specified herein.

## **3.5. FASTENERS AND HARDWARE**

### **3.5.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

**3.5.1.1.** All through-holes that will accept fasteners must be accurately punched or drilled.

**3.5.1.2.** Unless otherwise specified by Canada, all fasteners used by the Contractor must conform to the requirements prescribed for Alloy Group 2 (i.e., Type 316 stainless steel) as per ASTM F593-13ae1, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.

The Contractor may propose fasteners from an alternative Alloy Group for consideration by Canada. Fasteners used on off-the-shelf products must be those recommended by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM).

**3.5.1.3.** Unless otherwise specified by Canada, all nuts (and similar hardware) used by the Contractor must conform to the requirements prescribed for Alloy Group 2 (i.e., Type 316 stainless steel) as per ASTM F594-09 (2015), Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.

The Contractor may propose nuts (and similar hardware) from an alternative Alloy Group for consideration by Canada. All nuts (and similar hardware) used on off-the-shelf products must be those recommended by the OEM.

**3.5.1.4.** The Contractor may propose an alternative, galvanized carbon grade steel for all fasteners, nuts, and similar hardware supplied, not normally subjected to water immersion during operation

**3.5.1.5.** All fasteners used in the construction of the Fence Boom Package must be easily removable, if access is required for maintenance.

**3.5.1.6.** Unless otherwise specified by Canada, threaded fasteners must be paired with a corresponding nylon-insert, lock nut to resist loosening due to shock and vibration loading.

- 3.5.1.7. Fasteners must not be threaded directly into an aluminum component. Stainless steel threaded inserts (or backing plates) must be used for this purpose.
- 3.5.1.8. All fasteners must be correctly torqued and have full thread engagement.
- 3.5.1.9. Unless otherwise specified by Canada, all shackles used in the Fence Boom Package must conform to the requirements prescribed for Type IVA, Class 2, Grade A shackles (i.e., screw-pin anchor shackles) in RR-C-271F, Chains and Attachments, Carbon and Alloy Steel.

## 3.6. HYDRAULIC PUMPS AND MOTORS

### 3.6.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.6.1.1. Any fitted hydraulic pump and hydraulic motor must be an off-the-shelf product.
- 3.6.1.2. Any fitted hydraulic pump and hydraulic motor must be a fixed-displacement type. The Contractor may propose a variable-displacement hydraulic pump for consideration by Canada. **The use of a back-driven hydraulic motor to serve as a pump (and the converse) is prohibited.**
- 3.6.1.3. The hydraulic motor must support clockwise and counter-clockwise rotation.
- 3.6.1.4. Any fitted hydraulic pump and hydraulic motor must be as compact as possible.
- 3.6.1.5. The hydraulic pump must operate under continuous, intermittent, and stalled conditions without inflicting damage upon itself or the adjoining hydraulic circuit.
- 3.6.1.6. The hydraulic motor must operate under continuous, intermittent, reversing, and stalled conditions without inflicting damage upon itself or the adjoining hydraulic circuit.
- 3.6.1.7. Any fitted hydraulic pump and hydraulic motor must be self-lubricating, with no provision other than the circulating hydraulic oil.
- 3.6.1.8. Any fitted hydraulic pump must be equipped with an integral means to protect against overpressurization, if a separate pressure relief device is not fitted to the adjoining hydraulic circuit.
- 3.6.1.9. The rotating components of any fitted hydraulic pump and hydraulic motor must be inherently balanced such to minimize vibratory forces.
- 3.6.1.10. Any fitted hydraulic pump and hydraulic motor must be equipped with integral flanges or mounts to facilitate attachment to a support structure.

- 3.6.1.11. The inlet, outlet, and case drain (if applicable) ports of any fitted hydraulic pump and hydraulic motor must terminate in bosses integral to its casing.
- 3.6.1.12. The inlet, outlet, and case drain (if applicable) ports must be identified with clear and permanent markings.

### **3.6.2. HYDRAULIC DRIVE SYSTEM**

- 3.6.2.1. The Contractor must size the complete hydraulic drive system to optimize performance. At a minimum:
  - a) The rated output parameters of the hydraulic pump (e.g., pressure and flowrate) must match the equivalent rated input parameters of the hydraulic motor; and
  - b) The rated input parameters of the hydraulic pump (e.g., power, rotational speed, and direction of rotation) must match the equivalent rated output parameters of the prime mover.

## **3.7. HYDRAULIC HOSE ASSEMBLIES**

### **3.7.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.7.1.1. All hydraulic hose assemblies must conform to the applicable requirements defined in SAE J1942, Hose and Hose Assemblies for Marine Applications.
- 3.7.1.2. Hydraulic hose assemblies that require frequent removal and reattachment must use end fittings that conform to the requirements defined in ISO 7241:2014, Hydraulic Fluid Power – Dimensions and Requirements of Quick-Action Couplings. Such hydraulic hose assemblies will include those that connect the hydraulic power unit to the boom reel.
- 3.7.1.3. All hydraulic end fittings must conform to those requirements defined in SAE J1475, Hydraulic Hose Fitting for Marine Applications.
- 3.7.1.4. All hydraulic end fittings must be fabricated from stainless steel.
- 3.7.1.5. The minimum rated working pressure of all hydraulic hose assemblies must exceed the maximum rated outlet pressure of the hydraulic pump.
- 3.7.1.6. There must be a unique color tag identifier to preclude misconnections fixed to each separate hydraulic hose assembly.
- 3.7.1.7. Chafe gear must be applied to all susceptible hydraulic hose sections.
- 3.7.1.8. The length of any fitted hydraulic hose assembly must be minimized.
- 3.7.1.9. Bends in any fitted hydraulic hose assembly must not exceed the manufacturer's requirements.

- 3.7.1.10. A reusable dust cap or plug must be attached to each free end of those hydraulic hose assemblies with the fittings specified in 3.7.1.2.

### 3.7.2. HYDRAULIC POWER UNIT TO BOOM REEL CONNECTIONS

- 3.7.2.1. The Contractor must supply all hydraulic hose assemblies needed to connect the hydraulic power unit to the boom reel.
- 3.7.2.2. To preclude misconnections, the hydraulic hose assemblies that connect the hydraulic power unit to the boom reel and remote control must conform to the following requirements:
- a) The nominal diameter of the supply and return hydraulic hose assemblies must be the same.
  - b) The nominal diameter of the case drain hydraulic hose assembly (if applicable) must be smaller than the supply and return hydraulic assemblies.

Following Canada's acceptance of the first article testing results (as per SOW 3.1.2, DID-SE-02, Test Report), the Contractor must use identical hydraulic hose assemblies in all subsequent Fence Boom Package deliveries (unless otherwise specified by Canada).

- 3.7.2.3. Each hydraulic hose assembly that connects the hydraulic power unit to the boom reel must be equipped with a male end fitting (as per 3.7.1.2) on one free end, and a female end fitting (as per 3.7.1.2) on the opposing free end.
- 3.7.2.4. All hydraulic end fittings (as per 3.7.1.2) must be consistent with the hose sizes determined by the Contractor to safely connect the hydraulic power unit to the boom reel.
- 3.7.2.5. The hydraulic hose assemblies that connect the hydraulic power unit to the boom reel must allow its operation at a safe distance outside the container **when the hydraulic power unit is supplied on an equipment cart specified in 3.12.**
- 3.7.2.6. The hydraulic hose assemblies that connect the hydraulic power unit to the boom reel must be bundled together) to facilitate handling and minimize hose contamination.
- 3.7.2.7. The Contractor must supply an off-the-shelf tool to relieve built-up pressure in the disconnected hydraulic hose assemblies and facilitate their re-connection to the hydraulic power unit and boom reel.

## 3.8. FENCE BOOM

### 3.8.1. PHYSICAL CONSTRAINTS

- 3.8.1.1. Unless otherwise specified by Canada, the total length of Fence Boom supplied in a Fence Boom package must be 500 feet (ft).
- 3.8.1.2. All supplied Fence Boom must be segmented in 50 ft (+0.5 ft, -0 ft)<sup>1</sup> sections for ease of handling.
- 3.8.1.3. Fold points must be incorporated every 5 ft into each Fence Boom section to facilitate flaking for storage.
- 3.8.1.4. The nominal height of each Fence Boom section must conform to the respective dimension listed in Table 3. Canada will specify which type of Fence Boom will accompany each Fence Boom Package delivery. While the Fence Boom designations specify two different sizes, each designation must comply to the same Fence Boom requirements described herein.

**Table 3: Fence Boom Minimum Strength Characteristics**

Fence Boom Designation	Height	Boom Tensile Strength	Webbing Tensile Strength
Type A	18 in	4000 lbs	3200 lbs
Type B	24 in	6000 lbs	4800 lbs

- 3.8.1.5. The nominal freeboard of each Fence Boom section must be one-third of the total Fence Boom height.
- 3.8.1.6. There must be at least one vertical fiberglass batten stiffener(s) per floatation element for each Fence Boom section.

### 3.8.2. FLOATATION ELEMENTS

- 3.8.2.1. Each Fence Boom section must use integral floatation elements at the waterline to provide buoyancy.
- 3.8.2.2. All integral floatation elements must be fabricated from closed-cell, polyethylene foam.
- 3.8.2.3. Each floatation element must be isolated from the surrounding environment by the Fence Boom fabric to ensure continuous protection against water, hydrocarbons, and UV light exposure.

---

<sup>1</sup> All specified tolerances will adhere to the following nomenclature hereinafter: (upper deviation from the nominal size, lower deviation from the nominal size)

- 3.8.2.4.** The cross-section of each floatation element must be rectangular. A floatation element whose cross-section comprises more than one individual piece of foam joined together is prohibited.
- 3.8.2.5.** The floatation elements must be sized to optimize performance of each Fence Boom section given the water type specified in 3.1.1.5.
- 3.8.2.6.** The floatation element fitted between the end of a Fence Boom section and a fold point, or two fold points must be a single, one-piece continuous extrusion. A floatation element comprising two or more concentric rectangles, or a floatation element wrapped with any foam sheet(s) is prohibited.
- 3.8.2.7.** Each Fence Boom section must employ some means to preserve the original orientation of the floatation elements along its longitudinal axis (e.g., webbing straps or individual fabric welds).

### **3.8.3. TENSION MEMBERS**

- 3.8.3.1.** Each Fence Boom section must use a continuous piece of new, uniform, and unaltered webbing for the top tension member. A tension member constructed of individual pieces of webbing, either of the same width or different widths, is prohibited.
- 3.8.3.2.** The minimum tensile strength of the webbing top tension member must conform to the respective minimum tensile strength listed in Table 3 for Type A and Type B Fence Boom when tested in accordance with ASTM D6775-13, Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Webbing, Tape, and Braided Material.
- 3.8.3.3.** The width of the webbing top tension member must be no larger than 1 in.
- 3.8.3.4.** Each Fence Boom section must be constructed with a fully enclosed pocket to house the webbing top tension member.
- 3.8.3.5.** The webbing top tension member pocket must be located within the freeboard of the Fence Boom.
- 3.8.3.6.** Each Fence Boom section must use a continuous piece of new, uniform, and unaltered chain for the ballast chain tension member. A tension member constructed of individual pieces of chain, either of the same width or different width, is prohibited.
- 3.8.3.7.** The nominal chain size of the ballast chain tension member must be no larger than 3/8 in. The minimum nominal chain size must be such that:
  - i. It has sufficient mass to keep the boom vertical in the specified water conditions; and

- ii. It has sufficient strength (as a Grade 30 chain) to meet the minimum total tensile strength of a Fence Boom section as specified in Table 3.

- 3.8.3.8.** Each Fence Boom section must be constructed with a fully enclosed pocket to house the ballast chain tension member.
- 3.8.3.9.** The ballast chain tension member pocket must be located at the bottom of the Fence Boom draft.
- 3.8.3.10.** The ballast chain tension member pocket must be double-layered (at a minimum) to protect against abrasion. Both the inner and outer layers of the ballast chain tension member pocket fabric must be the same material as the body of the Fence Boom.
- 3.8.3.11.** For each ballast chain pocket there must be (at a minimum) a drain hole at both ends of the Fence Boom section and at the anchor point(s) to allow egress of water.
- 3.8.3.12.** The diameter of each drain hole in the ballast chain pocket must be no less than 1 in.

#### **3.8.4. END CONNECTORS**

- 3.8.4.1.** Both longitudinal ends of each Type A Fence Boom section must incorporate the connector and cross-pin construction defined in one of the following Standards:

- a) ASTM F962-04 (2010), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Connection: Z-Connector; or
- b) ASTM F2438-04 (2017), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Boom Connection: Slide Connector.

Canada will specify which type of ASTM end connector must be fitted to each Type A Fence Boom section (i.e., Type A End Connector – Z Connector or Type A End Connector – Slide Connector).

- 3.8.4.2.** Both longitudinal ends of each Type B Fence Boom section must incorporate the connector and cross-pin construction defined in one of the following Standards:

- a) ASTM F962-04 (2010), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Connection: Z-Connector; or
- b) ASTM F2438-04 (2017), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Boom Connection: Slide Connector.

Canada will specify which type of ASTM end connector must be fitted to each Type B Fence Boom section (i.e., Type B End Connector – Z Connector or Type B End Connector – Slide Connector).

- 3.8.4.3.** Any mechanical attachment point between the Fence Boom material and the end connectors must minimize stress concentrations that could result in excessive abrasion or tearing.
- 3.8.4.4.** Each end connector must attach to the webbing top tension member using a 3/8 in, screw-pin anchor shackle consistent with 3.5.1.9., and a suitable link or ring (if required).
- 3.8.4.5.** Each end connector must attach to the ballast chain tension member using a 3/8 in, screw-pin anchor shackle consistent with 3.5.1.9., or a bolted connection consistent with 3.5.1.6.
- 3.8.4.6.** Each screw-pin anchor shackle used to attach a tension member to an end connector must be moused with Type 316 stainless steel wire to prevent the pin from loosening while under load. The Contractor may propose suitable alternative attachment method(s) for consideration by Canada, providing the minimum total tensile strength of a boom section is maintained as specified in 3.2.1.3.

### **3.8.5. ANCHOR POINTS AND WEBBING HANDLES**

- 3.8.5.1.** Each 50 ft Fence Boom section must contain a minimum of one anchor point.
- 3.8.5.2.** Each anchor point must be located equidistant from the end(s) of the Fence Boom section or adjacent anchor point(s).
- 3.8.5.3.** Each anchor point location must be indicated by a red webbing handle where each end of the webbing handle must be attached to opposite sides of the top tension member above the corresponding anchor point. The length of webbing and distance between the two attachment points must easily accommodate a gloved hand.
- 3.8.5.4.** There must be a black webbing handle where each end of the webbing handle must be attached to opposite sides of the top tension member at each fold point, provided that the fold point does not coincide with an anchor point for each Fence Boom section. The length of webbing and distance between the two attachment points must easily accommodate a gloved hand.
- 3.8.5.5.** The width of webbing used to construct each webbing handle must be no larger than 1 in to facilitate grasping.
- 3.8.5.6.** Each webbing handle must be attached to the top tension member using a seam construction (i.e., seam type, width, and stitching pattern) that allows the webbing handle to support (at a minimum) 200 lbs without permanent set, tearing, or elongation.

- 3.8.5.7.** Each end of the webbing handles must be attached to opposite sides of the top tension member. The length of webbing and distance between the two attachment points must easily accommodate a gloved hand.

### **3.9. FENCE BOOM ACCESSORY PACKAGE**

#### **3.9.1. ACCESSORY PACKAGE CONTENTS**

- 3.9.1.1.** Each Fence Boom Accessory Package must comprise the following components at a minimum:
- a) Two towlines;
  - b) Two tow paravanes;
  - c) Two tow bridles;
  - d) Three anchor kits; and
  - e) Three anchor lights.
- 3.9.1.2.** A Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type A Fence Boom must be provided with each delivery of Type A Fence Boom.
- A Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type B Fence Boom must be provided with each delivery of Type B Fence Boom
- 3.9.1.3.** The Contractor should recommend any additional components to supplement those listed in 3.9.1.
- 3.9.1.4.** A detailed inventory list must accompany each provided Fence Boom Accessory Package.

#### **3.9.2. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.9.2.1.** All Fence Boom Accessory Package components must be suitable for the type (i.e., Type A or Type B Fence Boom, as per Table 3) and length of boom provided by the Contractor at each delivery location.
- Fence Boom Accessory Package(s) for Type A Fence Boom is required for deliveries of Type A Fence Boom, and Fence Boom Accessory Package(s) for Type B Fence Boom is required for deliveries of Type B Fence Boom.
- 3.9.2.2.** There must be a twisted polymer construction for all rope supplied in the Fence Boom Accessory Package. Nylon rope is unacceptable for this application due to its propensity for elongation

- 3.9.2.3.** The tensile strength of all equipment and hardware involved with towing each Type of Fence Boom (i.e. towlines, tow paravanes, and tow bridles, and all associated attachments and hardware) must be at least equal to the respective minimum boom tensile strength for Type A and Type B boom listed in Table 3.
- 3.9.2.4.** All eye splices must withstand at least 90% of the minimum nominal tensile strength specified for their attached parent rope.
- 3.9.2.5.** All eye splices must contain a galvanized or stainless steel thimble (unless otherwise specified by Canada) compatible with the size of supplied twisted polymer rope.
- 3.9.2.6.** All bitter rope ends (including any exposed polymer rope ends) must be completely heat sealed to prevent exposed rope strands or fibres.

### **3.9.3. TOWLINES**

- 3.9.3.1.** Each towline must be 100 ft in length.
- 3.9.3.2.** Each towline diameter must be no larger than 0.75 in.
- 3.9.3.3.** One end of each towline must contain an eye splice.

### **3.9.4. TOW PARAVANES**

- 3.9.4.1.** Each tow paravane must ensure that the Fence Boom maintains a vertical attitude under tow.
- 3.9.4.2.** Each tow paravane must employ a robust, integral cylindrical or conical float for floatation.
- 3.9.4.3.** One end connector (as specified in 3.8.4.1) must be securely attached to each tow paravane.
- 3.9.4.4.** The end connector (as specified in 3.8.4.1) must be located opposite of the towing end of the tow paravane.
- 3.9.4.5.** The end connector (as specified in 3.8.4.1) must be configured such that the Fence Boom retains its original freeboard while under tow.
- 3.9.4.6.** The towing end of each tow paravane must be fitted with one or more  $\frac{3}{4}$  in, galvanized steel, screw pin anchor shackles.
- 3.9.4.7.** The attachment point(s) of the galvanized steel, screw-pin anchor shackle(s) must ensure that towing forces are evenly distributed on the Fence Boom.

### 3.9.5. TOW BRIDLES

- 3.9.5.1. Each leg of the tow bridle and its lead end must be fitted with a galvanized or stainless steel thimble and ferrule.
- 3.9.5.2. Each tow bridle leg must be securely attached to the end connector specified in 3.8.4.1 (e.g., using 3/8 in, galvanized steel, screw-pin anchor shackles).
- 3.9.5.3. The lead end of the tow bridle must be fitted with a ¾ in, galvanized steel, screw-pin anchor shackle.
- 3.9.5.4. Each tow bridle must be constructed to evenly distribute the towing forces amongst the legs.

### 3.9.6. ANCHOR KITS

- 3.9.6.1. Each anchor kit must comprise the following components that correspond to the type of Fence Boom (as per Table 3) supplied in each delivery:
  - a) Three fluke-style, patent anchors;
  - b) Three rope-chain anchor rode; and
  - c) Three anchor trip lines and buoys.
- 3.9.6.2. The minimum cumulative holding power of all components making up the anchor kit for each Fence Boom Accessory Package (i.e., Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type A Fence Boom, Fence Boom Accessory Package for Type B Fence Boom) must be sufficient to keep the length of the respective Type of Fence Boom (i.e., A or B) specified in 3.8.1.1 in a fixed position (given the water body type specified in 3.1.1.5 and a silt bed).
- 3.9.6.3. Each supplied fluke-style, patent anchor supplied in a given delivery must be of identical size and mass.
- 3.9.6.4. All of the following pieces of equipment must be connected to each other using 3/8 in, galvanized steel, screw-pin anchor shackles:
  - a) The crown of each anchor to the anchor trip line;
  - b) The rope anchor rode to the chain anchor rode; and
  - c) The chain anchor rode to the shank of each anchor
- 3.9.6.5. Each anchor rode must comprise a 20 ft length of galvanized steel chain attached to a 100 ft length of twisted polymer rope.
- 3.9.6.6. The nominal chain size of each chain anchor rode must be no larger than 3/8 in.
- 3.9.6.7. The diameter of each rope anchor rode must be no larger than ¾ in.

**Requirements**

---

- 3.9.6.8.** Each shackle pin used in the anchor rode assembly must be moused with stainless steel wire to prevent it from loosening while under load.
- 3.9.6.9.** Each anchor trip line must be 100 ft in length.
- 3.9.6.10.** The tensile strength of each anchor trip line must be at least 2000 lbs.
- 3.9.6.11.** The diameter of each anchor trip line must be no larger than ½ in.
- 3.9.6.12.** One end of the anchor trip line must contain a spliced eye (with no thimble).
- 3.9.6.13.** Each anchor trip line must be fitted with an inflatable, low-drag buoy.
- 3.9.6.14.** The inflatable, low-drag buoys must be of a rugged construction to resist accidental puncture.
- 3.9.6.15.** The minimum buoyancy of the inflatable, low-drag buoys must be at least 50 lbs.
- 3.9.6.16.** The inflatable, low-drag buoys must be fabricated from an oil compatible polymer.
- 3.9.6.17.** The colour of the inflatable, low-drag buoys must be a high visibility orange or yellow.
- 3.9.6.18.** The Contractor must provide an air pump and any other tools required to inflate the low-drag buoys with each Fence Boom Accessory Package delivery.

**3.9.7. ANCHOR LIGHTS**

- 3.9.7.1.** Each anchor light must use a 360 degree, flashing white, light-emitting diode (LED).
- 3.9.7.2.** Each anchor light must be battery-operated.
- 3.9.7.3.** Each anchor light must be fitted with a manually operated switch to toggle the light on and off.
- 3.9.7.4.** The visibility range of each anchor light must be at least 1 nautical mile (nm).
- 3.9.7.5.** The run time before charging or replacing the battery for each anchor light must be at least 40 hours.

## **3.10. DIESEL ENGINE**

### **3.10.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.10.1.1.** The Contractor must supply an off-the-shelf, 4-stroke, diesel engine to serve as the prime mover where specified herein. For example, a Yanmar L-series engine) is acceptable.
- 3.10.1.2.** All diesel engines supplied by the Contractor must be of the same make and model to simplify maintenance and minimize the number of unique spares.
- 3.10.1.3.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with fuel hoses that conform to the requirements prescribed in SAE J1527, Marine Fuel Hoses.
- 3.10.1.4.** All diesel engine accessories must be furnished (or approved) by the engine manufacturer.
- 3.10.1.5.** The Contractor must adhere to the diesel engine break-in procedure prescribed by the engine manufacturer.

### **3.10.2. DIESEL ENGINE ACCESSORIES**

- 3.10.2.1.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with a dry-type air cleaner to remove dust and abrasives from the combustion air.
- 3.10.2.2.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with a direct current, electric starting motor, complete with storage battery, charging dynamo or alternator, and voltage regulator.
- 3.10.2.3.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with a back-up, recoil starting system.
- 3.10.2.4.** The recoil starting system must work in cooperation with a decompression valve to facilitate engine cranking.
- 3.10.2.5.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with a fuel tank of sufficient capacity to satisfy the minimum runtime specified in 3.2.2.4. The Contractor may supplement the furnished fuel tank with a larger sized tank, subject to the approval of Canada.
- 3.10.2.6.** The fuel tank should be fitted with a means to monitor the diesel fuel level.
- 3.10.2.7.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with a replaceable fuel filter and fuel strainer.
- 3.10.2.8.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with a manual fuel shut-off valve.

- 3.10.2.9.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with a throttle control assembly that allows for manual adjustment of the engine speed up to the maximum engine speed recommended by the engine manufacturer.
- 3.10.2.10.** The throttle control assembly must be labelled to indicate start and stop positions, with a directional arrow to indicate increased speed.
- 3.10.2.11.** Each diesel engine must be furnished with a mechanical governing system to regulate engine speed.
- 3.10.2.12.** Each diesel engine must be fitted with an emergency stop system. An electronic fuel stop kit is one option to immediately shut down the engine.
- 3.10.2.13.** Each diesel engine must be fitted with a spark arrestor.

### **3.10.3. DRIVE COUPLING**

- 3.10.3.1.** The driveshaft of each diesel engine must be directly coupled to the driveshaft of any piece of equipment requiring a rotational, mechanical input.
- 3.10.3.2.** The drive coupling must be sized in accordance with the rated power output of the diesel engine.
- 3.10.3.3.** The drive coupling must minimize any misalignment between the driveshafts in running operation to ensure an efficient transmission of power.
- 3.10.3.4.** A shear section should be interposed between the driveshafts to protect the driven equipment from overload and possible damage.

## **3.11. BOOM REEL**

### **3.11.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.11.1.1.** The Contractor must supply and furnish a support frame for each boom reel and its associated components specified herein.
- 3.11.1.2.** The Contractor must minimize the total volume of each support frame, while keeping their centre of mass as low as possible to the ground.
- 3.11.1.3.** Each support frame must be sufficiently rigid to withstand the loading conditions when operating and transporting the furnished equipment of each delivery. The Contractor must brace (or reinforce) all stress points.

### **3.11.2. PHYSICAL CONSTRAINTS**

- 3.11.2.1.** The boom reel must be able to store at least 500 ft of the Fence Boom designation (i.e., Type A or Type B, as per Table 3) supplied in each delivery within the confines of its end flanges.

- 3.11.2.2. The maximum length of the boom reel (including the support frame) must be less than the width of the storage container opening.
- 3.11.2.3. The overall height of the boom reel (including the support frame) must be less than the height of the storage container opening.
- 3.11.2.4. There must be a horizontal axis of rotation for the boom reel to deploy and retrieve the supplied Fence Boom.

### 3.11.3. SUPPORT FRAME CONSTRUCTION

- 3.11.3.1. Each support frame must be fabricated from welded aluminum extruded (or rolled) tubular frame members.
- 3.11.3.2. There must be a square or rectangular footprint for the base structure of each support frame.
- 3.11.3.3. Any open ends of the tubular frame members must be capped with plate to ensure a fully closed construction.
- 3.11.3.4. Each plate cap must be cut to an appropriate size to ensure that it does not protrude from the exterior surfaces of the adjoining frame member.
- 3.11.3.5. Each plate cap must be of similar thickness to the wall thickness of the adjoining frame member.

### 3.11.4. SUPPORT FRAME RIGGING AND ATTACHMENT POINTS

- 3.11.4.1. Each support frame must be fitted with a minimum of two integral hoisting points (as specified in **Error! Reference source not found.**) that ensure a stable lifting arrangement.
- 3.11.4.2. The base structure of each support frame must contain an integral bolting flange at each corner to secure the boom reel to the storage container bolting pads specified in 3.14.2.1.
- 3.11.4.3. A minimum of four tie-down eyes must be rigidly attached to the base structure of each support frame.
- 3.11.4.4. The quantity and location of tie-down eyes must be mirrored on opposing sides of each support frame base structure.

### 3.11.5. SUPPORT FRAME FORKLIFT POCKETS

- 3.11.5.1. The base structure of each support frame must be fitted with two enclosed forklift pockets.

- 3.11.5.2.** The openings to the forklift pockets must be parallel to the direction that the supplied Fence Boom is deployed and retrieved.
- 3.11.5.3.** Each forklift pocket must pass completely through the base structure of the support frame.
- 3.11.5.4.** The size and spacing of the forklift pockets must satisfy the dimensional requirements defined in the ISO 1496-1:2013, Series 1 Freight Containers – Specification and Testing Standards.

### **3.11.6. REEL CONSTRUCTION**

- 3.11.6.1.** The boom reel must comprise the following construction:
  - a) A central, cylindrical hub; and
  - b) Two, opposing circular end flanges.
- 3.11.6.2.** There must be a smooth, closed construction to eliminate any catch or snag points for the cylindrical central hub and each inner face of the end flanges.
- 3.11.6.3.** The cylindrical central hub and both end flanges must be designed to at least bear the full wet mass of 500 ft of each Type of Fence Boom (as per Table 3) while under power.
- 3.11.6.4.** There must be rolled circumferential edges to eliminate sharp points for the end flanges.

### **3.11.7. HYDRAULIC DRIVETRAIN**

- 3.11.7.1.** The Contractor must supply and fit one hydraulic motor (as per 3.6) at the boom reel's axis of rotation.
- 3.11.7.2.** The hydraulic motor must be rigidly attached to the support frame in a manner that facilitates its possible future removal.
- 3.11.7.3.** The hydraulic motor must be equipped with a braking mechanism to hold the boom reel in a static position.
- 3.11.7.4.** The boom reel must be equipped with an emergency bypass valve to allow for manual rotation.
- 3.11.7.5.** Any reduction gearbox must be paired directly to the hydraulic motor to ensure a compact drivetrain.
- 3.11.7.6.** The output shaft of the drivetrain must be coaxial with the boom reel.

- 
- 3.11.7.7.** The output shaft of the drivetrain must connect directly to the boom reel. **The use of chains, belts, or other non-gear mechanical devices to transmit rotation to the boom reel is prohibited.**
  - 3.11.7.8.** The connection between the output shaft of the drivetrain and the boom reel must preclude slippage and facilitate possible future disconnection (e.g., a splined shaft or bolted flange).
  - 3.11.7.9.** There must be a single female end fitting (as per 3.7.1.2) for the boom reel that connects to the inlet port of the hydraulic motor. This female end fitting must be equivalently-sized to accept the supply hydraulic hose assembly from the hydraulic power unit.
  - 3.11.7.10.** There must be a single male end fitting (as per 3.7.1.2) for the boom reel that connects to the outlet port of the hydraulic motor. This male end fitting must be equivalently-sized to accept the return hydraulic hose assembly to the hydraulic power unit.
  - 3.11.7.11.** If applicable, there must be a dedicated male end fitting (as per 3.7.1.2) for the boom reel for the hydraulic motor case drain port. The male end fitting must be equivalently-sized to accept a case drain hydraulic hose assembly to the hydraulic power unit.
  - 3.11.7.12.** A coaxial shaft must be rigidly attached to the boom reel (on the end flange not connected to the drivetrain) to support rotation.
  - 3.11.7.13.** The boom reel must be coaxially located between two bearing assemblies to facilitate rotation.
  - 3.11.7.14.** The boom reel must be properly balanced to preclude unnecessary shaft vibration and wear.
  - 3.11.7.15.** There must be a sufficient load carrying capacity to support the fully loaded mass of the boom reel and its intended contents for the shaft diameter and the accommodating bearing assemblies.
  - 3.11.7.16.** One bearing assembly must resist loading in the axial direction.
  - 3.11.7.17.** Each bearing assembly must be lubricated.
  - 3.11.7.18.** Each bearing assembly must be sealed to limit the ingress of contaminants.

### **3.11.8. WEATHER COVER**

- 3.11.8.1.** The Contractor must supply a weather cover for each boom reel provided to protect the boom reel from environmental conditions such as rain, snow, and hail.

- 3.11.8.2.** The weather cover must be reinforced at all points (e.g., grommets) where it attaches to the support frame.
- 3.11.8.3.** The attachment points must be evenly spaced around the perimeter of the weather cover.
- 3.11.8.4.** The attachment points must be situated to align with the tie down eyes specified in 3.11.4.3.

## **3.12. EQUIPMENT CARTS**

### **3.12.1. PHYSICAL CONSTRUCTION**

- 3.12.1.1.** The Contractor must supply a wheeled, hand-pushed cart to accommodate equipment where specified herein.
- 3.12.1.2.** Each wheeled cart must be fabricated with a welded aluminum frame. A frame comprising welded tubular members or structural channels is acceptable.
- 3.12.1.3.** The Contractor must minimize the total volume of each wheeled cart, while keeping its centre of mass as low as possible to the ground.
- 3.12.1.4.** Each frame must be sufficiently rigid to withstand the loading conditions when operating and transporting the furnished equipment. The Contractor must brace (or reinforce) all stress points.
- 3.12.1.5.** Each frame must be designed to prevent damage to the diesel engine and hydraulic pump assembly should the wheeled cart roll onto its top or side(s).
- 3.12.1.6.** Any open ends of the frame (if tubular members are used) must be capped to ensure a fully closed construction.

### **3.12.2. AXLE AND WHEELS**

- 3.12.2.1.** Each wheeled cart must be fitted with a single axle, complete with anti-friction bearings and identical, heavy-duty tires on opposing ends.
- 3.12.2.2.** The nominal diameter for the heavy-duty tires must be at least 12 in. The width of the tires must be sized to ensure that the wheeled cart is easily manoeuvrable on both hard and soft ground.
- 3.12.2.3.** The heavy-duty tires must be easily removable from the axle.
- 3.12.2.4.** The heavy-duty tires must be semi-pneumatic or foam-filled.

### 3.12.3. HANDLING AND HOISTING POINTS

- 3.12.3.1. Each wheeled cart must be fitted with one or more handles that allow it to be safely manoeuvred by a single operator. At a minimum, the Contractor must:
- a) Locate the handle(s) such that the mass of the cart is distributed between the wheels and the operator (akin to a wheelbarrow);
  - b) Mount the handle(s) to accommodate an operator ranging in height from 152 to 193 centimetres (cm); and
  - c) Minimize the distance that the handle(s) protrude(s) from the wheeled cart, or design the handle(s) to be foldable or removable.
- 3.12.3.2. Each wheeled cart must be designed to prevent the cart from rolling, turning, or moving when left unattended.
- 3.12.3.3. Each wheeled cart must be fitted with one integral hoisting point (as specified in **Error! Reference source not found.**).

## 3.13. HYDRAULIC POWER UNIT

### 3.13.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.13.1.1. The Contractor must supply and furnish one hydraulic power unit with each Fence Boom Package.
- 3.13.1.2. The hydraulic power unit must be provided with an equipment cart specified in 3.12 or securely fastened to the boom reel support frame **provided the conditions herein are met.**
- 3.13.1.3. The hydraulic power unit must be fitted with the opposing, equivalent-sized fitting to accept each hydraulic hose assembly specified in 3.7.2.2. The Contractor must group these fittings in a single location on the wheeled cart that is easily accessible to the operator.
- 3.13.1.4. At a minimum, the hydraulic power unit must comprise the following components or systems:
- a) A diesel engine to serve as the prime mover (as specified in 3.10);
  - b) A positive displacement, hydraulic pump to pair with the diesel engine (as specified in 3.6);
  - c) A hydraulic oil reservoir, complete with suction and return filtration;
  - d) All flexible hoses, valves, and fittings required to form closed circuits and protect against undue damage (e.g., overpressurization); and

- e) All instrumentation needed to monitor the diesel engine, and control and monitor the output of the hydraulic pump.

### **3.13.2. HYDRAULIC RESERVOIR AND SUPPORTING SYSTEMS**

- 3.13.2.1.** The hydraulic oil reservoir must be fitted to the hydraulic power unit in a readily accessible location for the operator.
- 3.13.2.2.** The volume of the hydraulic oil reservoir must be sized such to meet the rated flow demands of the hydraulic pump and sufficiently dissipate heat from the hydraulic oil.
- 3.13.2.3.** The hydraulic oil reservoir must be fabricated from aluminium or stainless steel.
- 3.13.2.4.** The hydraulic oil reservoir must be fitted with a replenishment port (complete with cap) to facilitate filling.
- 3.13.2.5.** The hydraulic oil reservoir must be fitted with a dedicated female end fitting (as per 3.7.1.2) to accept each case drain hydraulic hose assembly from the boom reel.
- 3.13.2.6.** The hydraulic oil reservoir must be fitted with a sight glass to monitor the hydraulic oil level.
- 3.13.2.7.** The supply line of the hydraulic oil reservoir must be fitted with a suction strainer to remove sediment.
- 3.13.2.8.** The return line of the hydraulic oil reservoir must be fitted with a replaceable filter.

### **3.13.3. CONTROL PANEL**

- 3.13.3.1.** The Contractor must fit the hydraulic power unit with a dedicated control panel, in a location that is readily accessible to the operator.
- 3.13.3.2.** The control panel must be configured in accordance with the relevant best practices identified in ASTM F1166-07 (2013), Standard Practice for Human Engineering Design for Marine Systems, Equipment, and Facilities.
- 3.13.3.3.** The control panel must be properly isolated from vibration.
- 3.13.3.4.** At a minimum, the Contractor must supply and furnish the control panel with the following instrumentation and controls:
  - a) An analog gauge to monitor the pressure of the hydraulic oil;
  - b) An analog gauge to monitor the temperature of the hydraulic oil;

- c) A multi-position, directional control valve (or control manifold) to allow for clockwise and counter-clockwise rotation of the hydraulic motor;
- d) A throttling valve (or equivalent) to regulate the flow of hydraulic oil to the hydraulic motor; and
- e) A three-position start switch (i.e., OFF-RUN-START) to activate the diesel engine.

**3.13.3.5.** Each valve must be marked with an arrow which indicates the direction of movement that will result in a change of rotational direction or an increased response.

**3.13.3.6.** The dial size of each gauge must be at least 2 in.

**3.13.3.7.** Each gauge must be equipped with a means for adjusting the zero setting.

**3.13.3.8.** Each gauge must be designed with a contrasting background and marking(s) to ensure legibility.

#### **3.13.4. REMOTE CONTROL**

**3.13.4.1.** The Contractor must provide a remote control to control reel speed and direction of rotation for the boom reel if the boom reel and hydraulic power unit are provided on the same support frame.

**3.13.4.2.** At a minimum, the Contractor must supply and furnish the remote control with the following instrumentation and controls:

- a) A multi-position, directional control valve (or control manifold) to allow for clockwise and counter clockwise rotation of the hydraulic motor; and
- b) A means to regulate the flow of hydraulic oil to the hydraulic motor;

**3.13.4.3.** The Contractor must supply all hydraulic hose assemblies needed to connect the hydraulic power unit to the remote control.

**3.13.4.4.** The hydraulic hose assemblies that connect the hydraulic power unit to the remote control must allow its operation at a safe distance outside the container.

**3.13.4.5.** The hydraulic hose assemblies that connect the hydraulic power unit to the remote control must be bundled together to facilitate handling and minimize hose contamination.

## 3.14. STORAGE CONTAINER REQUIREMENTS

### 3.14.1. PHYSICAL CONSTRUCTION

- 3.14.1.1.** Any storage container supplied by the Contractor must be an off-the-shelf item and house the entire Fence Boom Package.
- 3.14.1.2.** The storage container must conform to the minimum internal dimensions and actual external dimensions (and tolerances) listed in Table 4. Canada will specify which size of storage container (if any) will accompany each delivery. While the container designations specify two different sizes, each designation must comply to the same storage container requirements described herein.

**Table 4: Storage container dimensions**

Container designation	Dimension	Length	Width	Height
Type 1CC	Interior (minimum)	230.98 in (5,867 mm)	91.73 in (2,330 mm)	92.52 in (2,350 mm)
	Exterior	238.5 in (+0, -1/4 in) (6,058 mm (+0, -6 mm))	96 in (+0, -3/16 in) (2,438 mm (+0, -5 mm))	102 in (+0, -3/16 in) (2,591 mm (+0, -5 mm))
Type 1D	Interior (minimum)	110.32 in (2,802 mm)	91.73 in (2,330 mm)	92.52 in (2,350 mm)
	Exterior	117.75 in (+0, -3/16 in) (2,991 mm (+0, -6 mm))	96 in (+0, -3/16 in) (2,438 mm (+0, -5 mm))	102 in (+0, -3/16 in) (2,591 mm (+0, -5 mm))

- 3.14.1.3.** All other dimensions, tolerances, and ratings for the storage container must satisfy the requirements for a Type 1CC or Type 1D container as per ISO 668:2013, Series 1 Freight Containers – Classification, Dimensions, and Ratings.
- 3.14.1.4.** Unless otherwise specified herein, the storage container must satisfy the requirements for a Type 1CC or Type 1D container as per ISO 1496-1:2013, Series 1 Freight Containers – Specification and Testing Standards.
- 3.14.1.5.** All corner fittings attached to the storage container must conform to the requirements defined in ISO 1161:2016, Series 1 Freight Containers – Corner and Intermediate Fittings – Specifications.
- 3.14.1.6.** The storage container must be constructed to minimize recesses and voids where moisture can accumulate.
- 3.14.1.7.** The roof of the storage container must be self-draining.

### **3.14.2. RIGGING AND MOUNTING**

- 3.14.2.1.** The storage container must be fitted with dedicated bolting pads to use for mounting the boom reel.
- 3.14.2.2.** The storage container must be fitted with dedicated lashing or mounting points for the hydraulic power unit, if the hydraulic power unit is not integral with the boom reel support frame.
- 3.14.2.3.** The storage container must be fitted with dedicated storage racks to hold hoses, ropes, and other accessories provided with the Fence Boom Package.

### **3.14.3. DOORS**

- 3.14.3.1.** The storage container must be constructed with hinged, double-wing doors at both the front and rear end frames.
- 3.14.3.2.** Each door must be fitted with a mechanically attached gasket to provide a weathertight seal.
- 3.14.3.3.** Each door must be fitted with two exterior, handle-operated, locking gear cams and keeps, which (through lever type action) aid in releasing the door seal from the door frame.
- 3.14.3.4.** Each door locking device handle must accept a padlock with a 7/16 in shackle diameter.
- 3.14.3.5.** Each door must be fitted with provisions to hold and secure it in the full open position.
- 3.14.3.6.** The provisions used to secure each door must be fabricated from a material that will not scrape or chafe the container when the doors are closed.
- 3.14.3.7.** All moving parts of the door locking mechanism must be permanently lubricated.
- 3.14.3.8.** Each door must open approximately 270 degrees to facilitate loading and unloading.

### **3.14.4. FORKLIFT POCKETS**

- 3.14.4.1.** The storage container must be fitted with two enclosed forklift pockets.
- 3.14.4.2.** Each forklift pocket must pass completely through the base structure of the storage container.

- 3.14.4.3.** The size and spacing of the forklift pockets must satisfy the dimensional requirements defined in ISO 1496-1:2013, Series 1 Freight Containers – Specification and Testing Standards.

### **3.14.5. VENTILATION**

- 3.14.5.1.** The storage container must be fitted with a minimum of two, off-the-shelf passive vents. Canada reserves the right to review, and accept or reject the vent sizing proposed by the Contractor.
- 3.14.5.2.** The passive vents must be located in the upper diagonal corners on opposite walls or doors, such that they provide maximum diagonal cross airflow and exhaust.
- 3.14.5.3.** The passive vents must be designed to deflect rain or spray, and prevent water ingress.

## **3.15. RIGGING AND HOISTING**

### **3.15.1. HOISTING POINTS AND FITTINGS**

- 3.15.1.1.** All hoisting points and fittings must be fabricated from either aluminum or stainless steel.
- 3.15.1.2.** The Contractor must position the hoisting point(s) or fitting(s) on a given piece of equipment to equalize the loading on each fitting.
- 3.15.1.3.** Each hoisting point and fitting must be positioned at (or near) the top of a given piece of equipment to give an unobstructed pathway to a single, overhead lifting point.
- 3.15.1.4.** All hoisting points and fittings on a given piece of equipment must be of equivalent size.
- 3.15.1.5.** The minimum safety factor of all rigging fittings (or dedicated lifting points) must be at least 5:1; i.e., the ratio of the minimum breaking strength (MBS) to the working load limit (WLL).

### **3.15.2. LIFTING SLINGS AND HARDWARE**

- 3.15.2.1.** The Contractor must supply the following bridle slings (complete with all attachments and hardware) to lift the following equipment from a single, overhead point:
- a) A two-leg bridle sling for the boom reel;
  - b) A single-leg bridle sling for the hydraulic power unit cart; and

- c) A four-leg bridle sling for the Type 1D storage container.
- 3.15.2.2.** All supplied rigging equipment (i.e., bridle slings, attachments, and hardware) must conform to the requirements defined in the following Regulation and Standards:
  - a) SOR/2007-128, Cargo, Fumigation, and Tackle Regulations;
  - b) ASME B30.26-2015: Rigging Hardware; and
  - c) ASME B30.9-2014: Slings.
- 3.15.2.3.** If the two-leg bridle sling for the boom reel would normally be interfered with, or snag on the boom reel, a spreader bar must be provided that evenly distributes lifting forces.
- 3.15.2.4.** Any shackles used in the rigging and hoisting of the Fence Boom Package must conform to the requirements prescribed for Type IVA, Class 3, Grade A shackles (i.e., bolt, nut, and cotter anchor shackles) in RR-C-271F, Chains and Attachments, Carbon and Alloy Steel.
- 3.15.2.5.** Each supplied sling set must be permanently marked with the load rating and date of load testing.

## **3.16. LABELLING AND MARKINGS**

### **3.16.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.16.1.1.** Unless otherwise specified by Canada, all label plates must be made from aluminum. Label plates must be secured with reusable fasteners (the use of adhesive or pop rivets is prohibited).
- 3.16.1.2.** All label plates must be engraved to a minimum 1 millimetre (mm) depth.
- 3.16.1.3.** Unless otherwise specified by Canada, text on each label plate (excluding safety notices) must be in English. The Contractor must provide Canadian French-equivalent label plates to fit to the Fence Boom Package equipment depending upon its ultimate delivery destination.
- 3.16.1.4.** The Contractor must identify each control, switch, gauge, or display with a label plate that is posted on, above, or adjacent to the respective item.

### **3.16.2. PRODUCT IDENTIFIERS**

- 3.16.2.1.** The Contractor must supply and fit a product identifier to the following components of the Fence Boom Package:
- a) Each 50 ft Fence Boom section;
  - b) Fence Boom Accessory Package;
  - c) Boom reel;
  - d) Hydraulic power unit; and
  - e) Storage container.
- 3.16.2.2.** Each product identifier must be permanently affixed to its respective component in a readily visible location.
- 3.16.2.3.** Each product identifier must use alphanumeric characters to indicate the name of the manufacturer, date of manufacture, and manufacturer serial number.
- 3.16.2.4.** The alphanumeric characters on a product identifier must be between 1 cm and 2 cm in height, and contain no spaces between the individual elements that compose the identifier.
- 3.16.2.5.** All text on the product identifier must be a sans serif typeface.
- 3.16.2.6.** The first element of a product identifier (i.e., the manufacturer name) must be four (4) uppercase letters that best represent the name of the manufacturer. Canada reserves the right to review, and accept or reject the first element proposed by the Contractor for self-identification.
- 3.16.2.7.** The second element of a product identifier (i.e., the date of manufacture) must be eight (8) numeric digits that correspond to the following format: DDMMYYYY (where DD represents the two-digit day, MM represents the two-digit month, and YYYY represents the four-digit year).
- 3.16.2.8.** The last element of a product identifier (i.e., the manufacturer serial number) must coincide with the full, alphanumeric serial number assigned by the manufacturer.

### **3.16.3. STORAGE CONTAINER MARKINGS**

- 3.16.3.1.** The Contractor must meet the requirements identified in Appendix 2 – Storage Container Markings.

## **3.17. PAINTING AND COATINGS**

### **3.17.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.17.1.1.** All surfaces of the boom reel and equipment frames must be cleaned and left uncoated (i.e., raw aluminum).
- 3.17.1.2.** Any coating(s) on off-the-shelf products must be applied by the OEM.

## **3.18. SHIPPING AND DELIVERY**

### **3.18.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.18.1.1.** Prior to shipping, the Contractor must clean, dry, and preserve the Fence Boom Package as per the requirements defined hereafter.
- 3.18.1.2.** All items must be thoroughly cleaned to remove foreign matter.
- 3.18.1.3.** All items must be thoroughly dried to remove residual cleaning solution(s) or moisture.
- 3.18.1.4.** All exterior, uncoated metallic surfaces must be uniformly coated with an appropriate corrosion inhibitor.
- 3.18.1.5.** Any process used to clean, dry, or preserve items must be accomplished in a manner that does not damage the item, impair its function, or void the implied or expressed OEM warranty.
- 3.18.1.6.** Unless otherwise authorized by Canada, the disassembly of any item to ensure proper cleaning, drying, and preservation must be restricted to the minimum degree necessary. Such disassembly of an item must not void the implied or expressed OEM warranty.
- 3.18.1.7.** All items must be cushioned, anchored, braced, and blocked (as required) within the storage container to prevent shifting and possible damage during shipment. The use of any type of loose fill material (e.g., shredded paper) for cushioning, fill, stuffing, and dunnage is prohibited.
- 3.18.1.8.** The boom reel must be securely bolted to the storage container.
- 3.18.1.9.** Any accessories, tools, or spares must be wrapped and sealed in a flexible, greaseproof, and waterproof barrier material.

### 3.18.2. PACKAGING

- 3.18.2.1. When a boom reel is supplied with Fence Boom (whether as individual Items, as a package, or combination thereof), the Contractor must load a minimum of ten, 50 foot Fence Boom sections (of the respective Fence Boom designation, Type A or Type B) on the boom reel.
- 3.18.2.2. All Fence Boom loaded onto the boom reel must be wrapped in an organised manner around the boom reel spool.
- 3.18.2.3. The boom reel with the wrapped Fence Boom must be shrink-wrapped to provide protection during shipping and storage.
- 3.18.2.4. All Fence Boom loaded onto the boom reel must be connected in one continuous run (complete with tow ends and tow lines) for immediate deployment.
- 3.18.2.5. Any remaining 50 foot Fence Boom sections that aren't wrapped on a boom reel must be supplied separately on wooden shipping pallets such that the size of the pallets used facilitates packaging, without compromising or damaging the Fence Boom.
- 3.18.2.6. Each 50 foot section of Fence Boom not loaded into the storage container must be flaked and secured with a minimum of two cotton cords.
- 3.18.2.7. No more than five, 50 foot boom sections must be placed onto a single shipping pallet.
- 3.18.2.8. Each shipping pallet must be stretch wrapped to unitize its load.
- 3.18.2.9. All Fence Boom Accessory Package components must be appropriately bundled (e.g., tied or strapped) to facilitate handling.
- 3.18.2.10. All Fence Boom Accessory Package components must be delivered in the storage container supplied. Where a container is not supplied (as specified by Canada) all Fence Boom Accessory Package components must be bundled on a single shipping pallet and stretch wrapped.

### 3.18.3. MAJOR EQUIPMENT

- 3.18.3.1. Each diesel engine, hydraulic pump, and hydraulic motor must be preserved (in accordance with OEM recommendations) for storage upon delivery for up to one year in an environment that will be subjected to temperatures below 0°C. For each Fence Boom Package, this one year period commences upon delivery.
- 3.18.3.2. Each fuel tank must be full and treated with an off-the-shelf fuel stabilizer.

- 3.18.3.3.** Battery cables must be disconnected from their terminals and secured to prevent any accidental re-contact with the battery terminals during shipping. All battery terminals must be coated in di-electric grease.
- 3.18.3.4.** Each inlet and outlet opening on all major equipment (i.e. diesel engine, hydraulic pump, and hydraulic motor) must be appropriately sealed to protect against the ingress of foreign matter.

### **3.18.4. HOSE ASSEMBLIES AND FITTINGS**

- 3.18.4.1.** All hose assemblies must be neatly coiled.
- 3.18.4.2.** Each coil must be uniform, compact, and of a diameter that prevents deformation or kinking of the hose.
- 3.18.4.3.** Each coil must be secured approximately equidistance in a minimum of three places.
- 3.18.4.4.** The free ends of each hose assembly must be sealed with the appropriate plug or cap to protect against the ingress of foreign matter.

## **3.19. EQUIPMENT INSTRUCTIONS ILLUSTRATION**

### **3.19.1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS**

- 3.19.1.1.** The Equipment Instructions Illustration must be supplied (as per SOW 5.4, DID-ILS-06, Equipment Instructions Illustration) with all Fence Boom deliveries (unless otherwise specified by Canada).
- 3.19.1.2.** Following acceptance by Canada (as per SOW 5.4, DID-ILS-06, Equipment Instructions Illustration), the Contractor must provide instructions for the deployment, operation, and retrieval of the Fence Boom Package, including colour pictograms or illustrations where appropriate.
- 3.19.1.3.** The instructions must be waterproof.
- 3.19.1.4.** The instructions must be affixed to the inside of one front storage container door, when a storage container is provided.
- 3.19.1.5.** The instructions must be written in both Canadian English and French.
- 3.19.1.6.** The instructions must occupy a minimum area of one quarter of the total area of one storage container door (regardless of whether or not a storage container is provided).
- 3.19.1.7.** The instructions must be located within the upper half of the front container doors, when a storage container is provided.

**Requirements**

---

- 3.19.1.8.** The method for fixing the illustrations to the door (when a storage container is provided) must allow them to be temporarily removed and replaced for training purposes.

## **APPENDIX 1 CCG WELDING STANDARD**

---

See attached document CT-043-EQ-EG-001-E entitled “Welding Specification” **FOLLOWING APPENDIX 2.**

## APPENDIX 2 STORAGE CONTAINER MARKINGS

---

The contactor must meet the requirements identified in Appendix 2.

The contents of Appendix 2 are contained within the following electronic files:

- F7047-160035\_AnnexB\_Appendix2\_Part1.zip; and
- F7047-160035\_AnnexB\_Appendix2\_Part2.zip.

*The files are available upon request by e-mailing the Contracting Authority.*

*Bidders will be required to sign and submit a Non-Disclosure Agreement before they are provided a copy of the files.*

# ***Welding Specification***



***Canadian Coast Guard***

***August 2017***

**Published under the Authority of:**

Integrated Technical Services Directorate  
 Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
 Canadian Coast Guard  
 Ottawa, Ontario  
 K1A 0E6

Disponible en français : **Norme de soudage des métaux ferreux** First Edition – - March 2014

Available on CCG Intranet site at: <http://ccg-gcc.ncr.dfo-mpo.gc.ca>

**Record of Amendments**

#	Date	Description	Initials
1	April 2014	approved by DG.	
2	January 2016	Corrections made to some of the references herein, to section 5	CG
3	August 2017	CWB and NDT audit requirements, Clauses 5.6.1 and 5.6.2 Quantity of NDT required for New Construction, Clause 5.6.5.2 Undercut Acceptance Criterion, Clauses 5.6.9.2 and 5.6.10.2 Third Party Weld Inspection Requirement, Clause 5.6	L.P

**Approvals**

Office of Primary Interest (OPI)	Tracey Clarke	Approved:	2014-APRIL-10
		Date:	
Manager, Engineering and Maintenance Hull/ Mechanical/ Electrical	Anne Marie Sekerka	Approved:	2014-APRIL-10
		Date:	
Director, Marine Engineering Services (ITS)	Gary Ivany	Approved:	2014-APRIL-10
		Date:	
Clifford Harvey Director, Marine Engineering	Approval for amendment number 3, made in August 2017 August 23, 2017		
Director General, Integrated Technical Services	Michel Cecire	Approved: Amendments	2014-APRIL-11
Sam Ryan, Director General, Integrated Technical Services	Approval for amendment number 3, made in August 2017 August 23, 2017		

**DO NOT MODIFY****CONTENTS**

<b>FOREWORD</b>	.....	<b>VI</b>
<b>SECTION 1</b>	<b>SCOPE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2</b>	<b>DEFINITIONS &amp; ABBREVIATIONS .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>SECTION 3</b>	<b>APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>SECTION 4</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATION .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>SECTION 5</b>	<b>WELDING STRUCTURES.....</b>	<b>5</b>
5.1	CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS .....	5
5.1.1	Steel Structures .....	5
5.1.2	Aluminum Structures .....	5
5.1.3	Welding Procedures.....	5
5.1.4	Welding Personnel .....	5
5.1.5	Performance and Qualification Testing .....	5
5.1.6	Limitations Prior to Commencing Welding Work .....	5
5.1.7	Governing Standards for Welding.....	5
5.2	WELD DESIGN .....	5
5.3	SYMBOLS FOR WELDING .....	6
5.4	WELDING CONSUMABLES .....	6
5.4.1	Steel.....	6
5.4.1.1	<i>Electrode and Consumable Selection .....</i>	<i>6</i>
5.4.1.2	<i>Storage and Handling .....</i>	<i>6</i>
5.4.1.3	<i>Low or Controlled Hydrogen Electrode Requirements .....</i>	<i>7</i>
5.4.1.4	<i>Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) .....</i>	<i>7</i>
5.4.1.5	<i>Submerged Arc Welding (SAW).....</i>	<i>8</i>
5.4.1.6	<i>Flux Cored and Metal Cored Arc Welding (FCAW &amp; MCAW) .....</i>	<i>8</i>
5.4.1.7	<i>Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) .....</i>	<i>9</i>
5.4.1.8	<i>Electrodes for Higher Strength Notch Tough Steels.....</i>	<i>9</i>
5.4.1.9	<i>Electrodes for Atmospheric Corrosion Resistant Steels.....</i>	<i>10</i>
5.4.1.10	<i>Shell Butts &amp; Seams – Ice Transiting Steel Ships .....</i>	<i>10</i>
5.4.2	Aluminum.....	11
5.4.2.1	<i>Electrode and Consumable Selection .....</i>	<i>11</i>
5.4.2.2	<i>Storage and Handling .....</i>	<i>11</i>
5.5	WORKMANSHIP .....	11
5.5.1	Environment.....	11
5.5.2	Preheat and Interpass Temperatures .....	11
5.5.3	Plate Forming .....	11
5.5.3.1	<i>Personnel.....</i>	<i>11</i>

---

5.5.3.2	Materials .....	11
5.5.3.3	Procedures.....	11
5.5.3.4	Controls .....	12
5.5.4	Weld Size and Dimensions .....	12
5.5.5	Adjacent Weld Spacing .....	12
5.5.6	Inserts and Doublers .....	12
5.5.7	Edge Preparation and Fitted Tolerances.....	12
5.5.8	Intercostals.....	13
5.5.9	Dissimilar Plate Thickness .....	13
5.5.10	Flush Tolerance .....	14
5.5.11	Smooth Tolerance .....	14
5.5.12	Preparation of Welds for the Application of Coatings or Paints .....	14
5.5.13	Distortion and Residual Stress .....	14
5.5.13.1	Submission of Welding Sequence .....	14
5.5.13.2	Restrained Joints .....	14
5.5.13.3	Jigs and Fixtures .....	15
5.5.13.4	Progression .....	15
5.5.13.5	Intersections and Release Distance.....	15
5.5.14	Repair of Distortion.....	15
5.5.15	Temporary Welds and Lug Removal .....	16
5.5.15.1	Temporary Welds .....	16
5.5.15.2	Lug and Temporary Attachments.....	16
5.5.15.3	Removal of Temporary Welds, Lugs and Attachments .....	16
5.5.16	Arc Strikes .....	16
5.6	WELD INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS.....	17
5.6.1	Facility Welding Audits.....	17
5.6.2	Non Destructive Inspection Audits .....	17
5.6.3	Selection of Non Destructive Inspection Methods .....	17
5.6.4	Locations Subjected to Inspection .....	17
5.6.5	Extent of Inspections.....	18
5.6.5.1	Visual Inspection: .....	18
5.6.5.2	NDE Methods – New Construction.....	18
5.6.5.3	NDE Methods - Other .....	19
5.6.6	Surface Preparation Prior to Inspection .....	19
5.6.7	Delayed Inspection.....	20
5.6.8	Inspection Personnel Qualifications and Certificates .....	20
5.6.8.1	Visual Inspection .....	20

---

**DO NOT MODIFY**

5.6.8.2 Other Inspection Methods.....	20
5.6.8.3 Certificates .....	20
5.6.9 Steel Structures .....	20
5.6.9.1 Inspection Procedures .....	20
5.6.9.2 Acceptance Criterion .....	20
5.6.9.3 Radiographic Inspection .....	21
5.6.10 Aluminum Structures .....	21
5.6.10.2 Acceptance Criterion .....	22
5.6.10.3 Radiographic Inspection .....	22
5.6.11 Double Loaded Film Requirement .....	22
5.6.12 Radiographic Film Viewer .....	23
5.6.13 Inspection Reports .....	23
5.6.13.1 Visual Inspection.....	23
5.6.13.2 Radiographic Inspection.....	23
5.6.13.3 Inspection Arrangement Drawings .....	24
5.6.14 Overlapping Inspection .....	24
5.6.15 Rejected Weld or Part .....	24
<b>SECTION 6 WELDING STRUCTURAL STAINLESS STEEL.....</b>	<b>25</b>
6.1 SCOPE .....	25
6.2 DESIGN AND DRAWINGS .....	25
6.3 CERTIFICATION .....	25
6.4 WELDING ELECTRODES AND CONSUMABLES .....	25
6.5 WORKMANSHIP .....	25
6.6 INSPECTION .....	25
6.6.1 Personnel .....	25
6.6.2 Inspections .....	26
6.6.3 Acceptance Criterion.....	26
<b>SECTION 7 OTHER STRUCTURAL MATERIALS .....</b>	<b>27</b>
7.1 SCOPE .....	27
7.2 DESIGN AND DRAWINGS .....	27
7.3 CERTIFICATION .....	27
7.4 WELDING ELECTRODES AND CONSUMABLES .....	27
7.5 WORKMANSHIP .....	27
7.6 INSPECTION .....	27
7.6.1 Personnel .....	27
7.6.2 Inspections .....	28
7.6.3 Acceptance Criterion.....	28

<b>SECTION 8</b>	<b>PRESSURE PIPE WELDING .....</b>	<b>29</b>
8.1	SCOPE .....	29
8.2	DESIGN AND DRAWINGS .....	29
8.3	WELDING ELECTRODES AND CONSUMABLES .....	29
8.4	PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS.....	29
8.5	QUALIFICATION OF WELD PROCEDURES .....	29
8.6	WORKMANSHIP .....	29
8.7	INSPECTION .....	29
8.7.1	Personnel .....	29
8.7.2	Inspections .....	30
8.7.3	Acceptance Criterion.....	30
<b>ANNEX A</b>	<b>REFERENCED CODES, PUBLICATIONS AND STANDARDS.....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
A.1	LIST OF CODES, PUBLICATIONS AND STANDARDS .....	A-1
<b>ANNEX B</b>	<b>TESTS FOR RATING CORROSION RESISTANCE OF CARBON STEEL WELD METALS IN SEA WATER.....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
B.1	SCOPE .....	B-1
B.2	TEST ASSEMBLY .....	B-1
B.3	ANODIC DISSOLUTION TESTING .....	B-2
B.4	REPORTING TEST RESULTS .....	B-3
<b>ANNEX C</b>	<b>FORMING &amp; THERMAL REQUIREMENTS - ALUMINUM.....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
C.1	HOT FORMING.....	C-1
C.2	COLD FORMING .....	C-1

**List of Tables**

Table 5.1	Selection of Low or Controlled Hydrogen Electrodes .....	7
Table 5.2	Selection of Welding Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding .....	7
Table 5.3	Selection of Wire Electrodes and Flux for Submerged Arc Welding .....	8
Table 5.4	Selection of Wire Electrodes for Flux Cored and Metal Cored Arc Welding .....	8
Table 5.6	Locations Subjected to Inspection.....	18
Table 5.7a	Quantity of Inspections – New Construction Vessels $\geq 12$ m LOA .....	18
Table 5.7b	Quantity of Inspections – New Construction Vessels $< 12$ m LOA .....	19
Table 5.9	Thickness vs. Maximum Kilovoltage .....	22
Table C1	Maximum Heat Exposure Time at Temperature Preparatory to Forming Aluminum Alloys C1	

**List of Figures**

Figure 5.1	Temper Bead Approach for Finishing Layers in Shell Plating.....	10
Figure 5.2	Intercostals.....	13
Figure 5.5	Staggered Butt Weld .....	14
Figure 5.6	Aligned Butt Weld .....	15
Figure B1	Anodic Dissolution Test Plate Assembly .....	B-1
Figure B2	Bead Sequence.....	B-2
Figure B3	Anodic Dissolution Test Specimen .....	B-2
Figure B4	Anodic Dissolution Test System .....	B-2

## **Foreword**

This Specification has been prepared by Marine Engineering, Integrated Technical Services (ITS), Canadian Coast Guard, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa.

The purpose of this Specification is stated in Chapter 1.0, Scope.

When, this Specification is used other than as stated in the Scope, it shall remain the responsibility of the user to judge its suitability for their particular purpose.

## **Section 1        SCOPE**

---

This Specification establishes the requirements of Marine Engineering, Integrated Technical Services, Canadian Coast Guard, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa.

This Specification shall be followed whenever required by contract.

This Specification details the requirements for welding and non-destructive inspection of welds for structural steel, aluminum and stainless steel and the wide variety of other materials used for installation of pressure piping, pressure vessels and pressure containment systems and, shipboard equipment.

This Specification is intended as an Owner's requirement. In addition to this Specification, the Contractor shall meet all regulations and rules required by Transport Canada Marine Safety and Security and, the governing Classification Society as applicable.

When the above mentioned rules exceed the requirements specified herein, the more stringent requirement shall take precedence.

## Section 2 DEFINITIONS & ABBREVIATIONS

---

The following definitions and abbreviations apply in this Specification:

<b>Approved (approval)</b>	means reviewed and accepted by the Delegated Representative of the Director, Marine Engineering, unless otherwise specified.
<b>Contractor</b>	means the company to which a contract has been awarded by the Owner.
<b>CWB</b>	means the Canadian Welding Bureau.
<b>Delegated Representative</b>	means the individual that has been assigned the authority to represent the Director, Marine Engineering regarding matters related to the requirements of this Specification, as applied to a specific contract.
<b>Engineer (in the referenced standards)</b>	means the Delegated Representative.
<b>Examination, Inspection, Testing</b>	the act of looking at something closely, by either destructive or non-destructive methods, in order to learn more about it, to determine acceptance or rejection to a defined criterion, to locate problems.
<b>Owner</b>	means, in the context of this Specification as applied to a given contract, Marine Engineering, Integrated Technical Services (ITS), Canadian Coast Guard, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa.
<b>Pressure Piping</b>	means any piping used to convey a fluid at a pressure above atmospheric pressure, unless otherwise stated.
<b>Provincial Pressure Vessel Authority</b>	means the organizations legislated by the Provinces of Canada to provide oversight for welding pressure piping, pressure vessels and pressure containment systems.
<b>Structure (s) or Structural</b>	means primary hull structure and secondary structure.
<b>Structure, Primary Hull</b>	means that part of the vessel hull structure which makes up the primary hull girder, including structure to resist ice loadings. It consists of strength decks, platforms and shell plating and their supporting framing, tank top, vertical keel, longitudinal and main transverse bulkheads. In addition to the primary hull girder, water, oil and gas tight bulkheads shall be considered part of the primary hull structure.
<b>Structure, Secondary</b>	means all of the vessel structure which is not included in the definition for primary hull structure.
<b>Sub-Contractor</b>	means the company to which a contract has been awarded by the Contractor.

## **Section 3            APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS**

---

The Contractor or Sub-Contractor performing welding or inspection of welds shall be familiar with the applicable Codes, Standards, Rules and Publications referred to within this Specification (See Annex "A").

Use of the above-mentioned references shall be the latest edition approved by the organization issuing the publication specified at the time of contract award.

Except as noted in Chapter 1, when the requirements of other publications are in conflict with the requirements specified herein, the Delegated Representative shall be requested to establish precedence.

## **Section 4            ADMINISTRATION**

---

This Specification shall be administered by the Director, Marine Engineering, Integrated Technical Services, Canadian Coast Guard, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa.

For the purpose of administration, the Director, Marine Engineering shall delegate representatives that shall be responsible for measuring the Contractor's performance and ability to meet the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall allow the Delegated Representatives access to the facilities, files and records relative to the requirements of this Specification for the duration of the contract and warranty period.

The documentation that is to be made available to the Delegated Representatives shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, personnel qualification records, welding specifications and weld procedure data sheets, certification records, visual and non-destructive inspection results, quality control and quality assurance manuals and reports, and other associated documents.

## **Section 5**      **WELDING STRUCTURES**

---

### **5.1**      **CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS**

#### **5.1.1**      **Steel Structures**

All welding contractors shall be certified by the CWB to CSA Standard W47.1 Division 1 or 2 for new construction and work packages other than new construction.

#### **5.1.2**      **Aluminum Structures**

All welding contractors shall be certified by the CWB to CSA Standard W47.2 Division 1 or 2 for new construction and work packages other than new construction.

#### **5.1.3**      **Welding Procedures**

All welding procedure specifications and/or welding procedure data sheets shall be reviewed and approved by the CWB prior to use.

#### **5.1.4**      **Welding Personnel**

All welding personnel shall be approved by the CWB prior to their commencing any welding work

#### **5.1.5**      **Performance and Qualification Testing**

All performance and procedure qualification testing shall be fully witnessed and documented by the CWB.

#### **5.1.6**      **Limitations Prior to Commencing Welding Work**

All Contractors shall submit their welding personnel qualification records and approved welding procedures to the Delegated Representative prior to commencing any welding work.

All welding procedures, including welding procedure specifications and welding procedure data sheets, shall include an indication of acceptance by the Contractor (by signature, seal or other appropriate means) and a stamp of acceptance by the CWB.

#### **5.1.7**      **Governing Standards for Welding**

For structural steels  $\geq 3$  mm in thickness, welding shall meet the requirements of CSA Standards W47.1 and W59, except as modified by this Specification.

For structural aluminum  $\geq 3$  mm in thickness, welding shall meet the requirements of CSA Standards W47.2 and W59.2, except as modified by this Specification.

### **5.2**      **WELD DESIGN**

Weld design shall be to the Rules of a Classification Society that is an approved Recognized Organization by Transport Canada Marine Safety and Security. Unless otherwise approved by the Delegated Representative, the following conditions shall be met:

- all groove welds in butt joints shall be full penetration; and,
- all corner joints shall be full penetration groove welds combined with single continuous fillet weld

A weld design schedule shall be submitted to the Delegated Representative in drawing form for review prior to commencing any welding work.

## **5.3 SYMBOLS FOR WELDING**

Design drawings shall include weld requirement symbols and construction drawings shall include welding symbols following the requirements of CSA Standards W59 and W59.2. For fillet welds, the drawings shall indicate if the weld dimension shown in the symbol is throat size or leg length.

## **5.4 WELDING CONSUMABLES**

This Section provides contractors means to quickly finding the information required to match welding consumables to the various grades of steel and aluminum materials used for shipbuilding and repair. For steel, cross reference is made between CSA welding consumable and shipbuilding material designations.

This Section also guides the contractor in the selection of corrosion resistant welding consumables for ships built of atmospheric corrosion resistant steels and for welds located in the external shell envelope of ice transiting ships. For welding processes other than those listed herein, consult the governing standards referenced in Chapter 5.1, Section 5.1.7 of this specification.

### **5.4.1 Steel**

#### **5.4.1.1 Electrode and Consumable Selection**

Electrodes and consumables for welding processes shall be selected on the basis of retained hydrogen, mechanical properties (UTS, YS, elongation and toughness) and resistance to corrosion in sea water.

Generally, the requirements of Tables 5.1- 5.5 inclusive shall apply involving use of steels having a yield stress below 360 MPa (N/mm<sup>2</sup>) and charpy-v-notch toughness requirements at test temperatures above -45°C.

For other materials or conditions, welding electrodes and consumables shall be selected in accordance with the requirements of the following Sections of this Specification:

- Section 5.4.1.8 for higher strength notch tough steels;
- Section 5.4.1.9 for atmospheric corrosion resistant steels;
- Section 5.4.1.10 for Shell Butts & Seams – Ice Transiting Steel Ships

Welding electrodes and consumables for welding steel shall be certified by the CWB to the requirements of CSA Standard W48 or the applicable AWS A5 series of standards.

When two different grades of material of the same tensile strength properties are being joined by welding and corrosion resistance is not a consideration, electrodes and consumables for the lower grade is generally acceptable. Similarly, when joining materials with differing tensile strength properties, electrodes and consumables are to be suitable for the tensile strength of the component on which the weld size (e.g. fillet weld) has been determined.

Care shall be taken not to overmatch weld metal mechanical properties.

#### **5.4.1.2 Storage and Handling**

Storage and handling of welding consumables, electrodes and fluxes shall be in accordance with the requirements of CSA Standard W59.

### 5.4.1.3 Low or Controlled Hydrogen Electrode Requirements

In addition to other factors that must be considered for matching weld metal deposits to various grades of base materials, welding processes and their respective welding electrodes and consumables produce varying amounts of hydrogen gas which may be retained in the deposited weld metal.

Although the amount of retained hydrogen may be reduced by increasing preheat temperatures, low and controlled hydrogen electrodes and consumables shall be required in accordance with Table 5.1.

**Table 5.1 Selection of Low or Controlled Hydrogen Electrodes**

Mandatory Use of Low & Controlled Hydrogen Electrodes		Other than Low Hydrogen Electrodes (1)	
Material Grade	Material Thickness	Material Grade	Material Thickness
Gr. A Gr. E Gr. AH 32, 34 36 Gr. DH 32, 34, 36 Gr. EH 32, 34, 36 Gr. FH 32, 36, 40 Gr. FH 42 - 69	(t) ≥ 19 mm  All Thicknesses	Gr. A	(t) ≤ 19 mm
Where (t) is the thickest member		Where (t) is the thickest member	

*Note: (1) Independent of the material grade specified, when the carbon equivalent (CE) of the material exceeds 0.40 where the carbon equivalent is calculated from the ladle analysis as follows:*

$$CE = \frac{Mn}{6} + \frac{Cr + Mo + V}{5} + \frac{Ni + Cu}{15}$$

*Basic or controlled hydrogen electrodes are required.*

When the grades of base metals requiring low or controlled hydrogen electrodes and consumables are produced using thermo-mechanical controlled rolling practice, the Contractor may apply to the Delegated Representative for exemption from mandatory requirements listed in Table 5.1. Exemption will only be granted after due consideration of susceptibility to hydrogen assisted or induced cold cracking.

### 5.4.1.4 Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW)

Welding electrodes for shielded metal arc welding normal and higher strength shipbuilding grade steels shall be selected following the requirements of Table 5.2.

**Table 5.2 Selection of Welding Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding**

Material Grade	CSA W48 Electrode
Grade A	E4300, 10, 11, 13, 27 (2) E4914, 24 (2) E4918, 28, 48 (1)
Grade E	E4918-1 (1)
Grades AH32, 34, 36 DH32, 34, 36	E4918, 28, 48 (1)
Grades EH32, 34, 36	E4918-1 (1)
Grades EH40 FH-XX XX-40-69	See Section 5.4.1.8 herein

*NOTE: (1) As required in Table 5.1; (2) Restricted use as detailed in Table 5.1*

### 5.4.1.5 Submerged Arc Welding (SAW)

Wire electrode-flux combinations for submerged arc welding normal and higher strength shipbuilding grade steels shall be selected following the requirements of Table 5.3.

**Table 5.3 Selection of Wire Electrodes and Flux for Submerged Arc Welding**

Base Material	CSA W48	
Grade	Flux (1)	Electrodes
Grade A	F43A1-XXXX F49A1-XXXX	XXXX-EL12 XXXX-EM12K
Grades E	F49A4-XXXX F49A5-XXXX	XXXX-EM12K XXXX-EM13K
Grades AH32, 34, 36 DH32, 34, 36	F49A1-XXXX F49A2-XXXX	XXXX-EM12K XXXX-EM13K
Grades EH32, 34, 36	F49A4-XXXX F49A5-XXXX	XXXX-EM12K XXXX-EM13K
Grades EH40 FH-XX XX-40-69	See Section 5.4.1.8 herein.	See Section 5.4.1.8 herein.

*Note: (1) Neutral flux only for shell plate groove welds.*

### 5.4.1.6 Flux Cored and Metal Cored Arc Welding (FCAW & MCAW)

Wire electrodes for flux cored arc welding and metal cored arc welding normal and higher strength shipbuilding grade steels shall be selected following the requirements of Table 5.4. Shielding gas type shall be in accordance with approved weld procedure data sheets for the wire electrode selected.

**Table 5.4 Selection of Wire Electrodes for Flux Cored and Metal Cored Arc Welding**

Base Materials	Wire Electrode					
Grade	CSA W48					
Grade A	E49X See Note #2	T	-1 (M) -5 (M) -6 (M) -8 -9 (M) -12 (M)	E490X See Note #2	T	-G (1) GS (1) -4 (1) -7 (1) -10 (1) -11(1)
	E49X See Note #2	C	-3 (M) -6 (M)	E49X See Note #2	C	-G (1)
Grades AH 32, 36 DH 32, 36	E49X See Note #3	T	-1 (M) -5 (M) -6	E49X See Note #3	T	-8 -9 (M) -12 (M)
	E49X See Note #3	C	-3 (M) -6 (M)	E49X See Note #3	C	-G1
Grades E EH 32, 36	E49X-T-X(X)-J, E49X-C-X(X)-J See Notes #3 & 4 E49X-T-X(X)-J, E49X-C-X(X)-J See Notes #3 & 4 E55X-T-X(X)-J, E55X-C-X(X)-J See Notes #3 & 4					
EH40 FH-XX XX-40-69	No pre-approved consumables. See Section 5.3.2.8 herein. Qualification Tests are required using the shielding gas type planned for production.					

1. Submit for approval;
2. H16 designation for the thicknesses required by Table 5.1
3. H16 designation for all thicknesses.
4. Must carry "J" designation, average impact energy of 27 j @ -40

### 5.4.1.7 Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW)

Wire electrodes for gas metal arc welding normal and higher strength shipbuilding grade steels shall be selected following the requirements of Table 5.5. Shielding gas type shall be in accordance with the approved weld procedure data sheets for the wire electrode selected.

Table 5.5 Selection of Wire Electrodes for Gas Metal Arc Welding

Base Materials	Wire Electrodes
Marine Grade	CSA W48:06 CAN/ISO 14341:06
Grade A t ≤ 19 mm.....	ISO 14341-B-G-49A-X-X-XX
t > 19 mm.....	ISO 14341-B-G-49A-2-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-49A-3-X-XX
Grade E	ISO 14341-B-G-49A-4-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-49A-5-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-49A-6-X-XX
Grades AH 32, 36 & DH 32, 36	ISO 14341-B-G-49A-2-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-49A-3-X-XX
EH 32, 36	ISO 14341-B-G-49A-4-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-49A-5-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-49A-6-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-55A-4-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-55A-5-X-XX ISO 14341-B-G-55A-6-X-XX
Grades : EH40 FH-XX XX-40-69	No pre-approved consumables. Section 5.4.1.8 herein. Qualification Tests are required using the shielding gas type planned for production

Wire electrodes approved by the yield strength and average impact values of 47 J, the “A” suffix method, shall be submitted to the Delegated Representative for review and acceptance. Weld procedure qualification testing is required.

### 5.4.1.8 Electrodes for Higher Strength Notch Tough Steels

Welding electrodes and consumables for joining normal and high strength shipbuilding grade steels that have been manufactured using the thermo-mechanical controlled rolling practice method shall be approved by a series of weld procedure qualification tests.

Welding electrodes and consumables for joining shipbuilding steel grades FH-XX and XX-40 through XX-69 inclusive shall also be approved by a series of weld procedure qualification tests.

As a minimum, welding electrodes and consumables shall match the base metal strength (UTS, YS and elongation) and notch toughness properties at the base metal test temperature.

To qualify welding electrodes and consumables, a series of weld procedure qualification tests shall be performed in each position of welding using joint configurations typical of that intended for production. For each of the test conditions, two welds shall be made; one test each at the minimum and maximum anticipated heat inputs (kJ/mm) planned for production welding.

Assemblages, type of tests and specimens shall be in accordance with CSA Standard W47.1. Each procedure qualification test shall be supplemented with 15 charpy-v-notch specimens; 5 specimens with the "v" notch located at the centre of the joint, 5 specimens with the "v" notch intersecting the line of fusion and 5 specimens with the "v" notch located 5 mm from the fusion line (HAZ). Charpy-v-

notch specimens shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of CSA Standard W47.1 at test temperatures equivalent to that of the base metal classification (ie. E & EH @ -40°C, FH @ -60°C, etc). The minimum acceptance requirements for each test method shall be those requirements of the test specification under which the base metal was qualified.

#### **5.4.1.9 Electrodes for Atmospheric Corrosion Resistant Steels**

Welding electrodes and consumables for joining atmospheric corrosion resistant steels such as CSA Standard G40.21 grades 350A, 350AT, 400A and 400AT including ASTM grades A242 and A588 steels shall be carefully selected to match the copper and nickel content of the base plate and the ultimate and yield strength, elongation and toughness properties. Close attention shall be paid to matching all of the chemical elements that prevent corrosion in sea water.

Butts and seams in the shell, weather decks and all welds in uncoated ballast tanks shall be performed with welding electrodes and consumables that are proven to be resistant to weld zone (weld deposit and HAZ) corrosion in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.4.1.10 herein. These requirements also apply to weld repair of scars in shell plating caused by removal of temporary attachments and permanent markings made by welding. There are no pre-approved corrosion resistant weld metal deposits for welding atmospheric corrosion resistant steels. For welds in other locations of primary and secondary structure, electrodes and consumables may be selected and matched in accordance with the requirements of CSA Standard W59.

#### **5.4.1.10 Shell Butts & Seams – Ice Transiting Steel Ships**

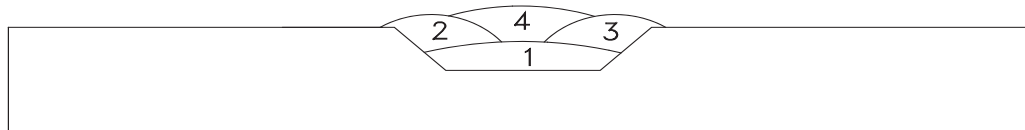
The finishing layers of shell butts and seams located on the sea water side of ice-transiting ships shall be performed with welding electrodes and consumables that are proven to be resistant to weld zone (weld deposit and HAZ) corrosion in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

For shielded metal arc welding, E5518-C3 is approved for use without testing. There are no other pre-approved corrosion resistant consumables for any welding process.

Once the Contractor has matched a welding electrode and consumable to the minimum base plate mechanical property requirements of this Specification; coupons shall be prepared, welded and tested for corrosion resistance in sea water by conducting anodic dissolution tests as outlined in Annex “B” of this Specification. Two weld coupons shall be made for each weld metal/base metal combination; one test each at the anticipated minimum and maximum heat inputs (kj/mm) planned for production welding. Welding bead sequence for these tests must employ a stringer temper bead technique as illustrated in Annex B of this Specification. No weaving is permitted.

The target acceptance criterion sought is near equivalent loss of the base plate, heat affected zone and weld metal deposit. Since this may not always be accomplished for all grades of base metal, slight loss of weld metal is desired over any loss in the heat affected zone. Anodic dissolution test results shall be tabulated and submitted to the Delegated Representative for approval.

For finishing layers of welds located on the external shell plating of ice transiting ships, a temper bead approach shall be employed similar to what is illustrated in Figure 5.1.



**Figure 5.1 Temper Bead Approach for Finishing Layers in Shell Plating**

The first layer of corrosion resistance weld metal shall be deposited 5 mm below the plate surface.

## **5.4.2 Aluminum**

### **5.4.2.1 Electrode and Consumable Selection**

Welding electrodes, rods and consumables shall be matched to the base metal in accordance with the requirements of CSA Standard W59.2. All welding electrodes, rods and consumables shall be certified by the CWB to the requirements of AWS A5.10.

### **5.4.2.2 Storage and Handling**

Storage and handling of welding electrodes, rods and consumables shall be in accordance with the requirements of CSA Standard W59.2.

## **5.5 WORKMANSHIP**

### **5.5.1 Environment**

The work being welded shall be adequately protected against the direct effects of wind, rain and snow throughout the welding operation.

Welding steel at ambient temperatures below -18°C requires approval in accordance with CSA Standard W59. Aluminum welding shall not be carried out when the work surfaces are damp or wet or at ambient temperatures below 0°C.

Welding with processes that utilize externally supplied shielding gas shall not be performed in a draught or wind unless the weld zone is protected from loss of shielding gas as required by CSA Standards W59 and W59.2 for steel and aluminum, respectively.

### **5.5.2 Preheat and Interpass Temperatures**

Preheating and interpass temperatures for welding steel and aluminum shall follow the requirements of CSA Standards W59 and W59.2, respectively.

### **5.5.3 Plate Forming**

Heat line bending by the application of oxy-fuel gas torches for creating curvatures in steel plates is permitted for certain shipbuilding grade steels, providing the requirements of this Section are met.

Heat line bending of aluminum requires special consideration and approval. Annex "C" of this Specification offers guidance notes on hot and cold forming practices for aluminum.

#### **5.5.3.1 Personnel**

Personnel performing heat line bending shall be trained and qualified prior to forming plates for production or repair of distortion. A list of qualified personnel shall be submitted to the Delegated Representative prior to any heat line bending operations.

#### **5.5.3.2 Materials**

Heat line bending is permitted on shipbuilding grade materials "A"-"EH36" providing the material has not been produced by the thermo-mechanical controlled rolling practice method. All other grades of steel including "FH-XX" and "XX-40 through XX-69" inclusive, shall require special consideration and approval by the Delegated Representative. Heat line bending is not permitted on quench and tempered steels.

#### **5.5.3.3 Procedures**

For those pre-approved shipbuilding grades of steel listed in Section 5.5.3.2 herein, forming is not to be performed between 205° C and 425° C. If the forming temperature exceeds 650° C for as-rolled, controlled rolled or normalized steels, mechanical tests are to be made to assure that these temperatures have not adversely affected the mechanical properties of the steel. Water quenching should not occur at temperatures above 550° C.

For applications where toughness is of particular concern, when the steel is formed below 650° C beyond 3% strain on the outer fibre, charpy-v-notch impact tests shall be performed to the satisfaction of the Delegated Representative to demonstrate impact properties meet material specification minimum requirements. The percent strain on the outer fibre shall be calculated by; 65 times the plate thickness divided by the outer radius.

For those materials not pre-approved, heat line bending procedures shall be submitted to the Delegated Representative for consideration. The submission shall contain results of metallurgical, physical and corrosion tests.

#### **5.5.3.4 Controls**

During plate forming, controls shall be in place to check maximum plate and water or air quenching temperatures. On material grades having notch toughness properties, direct supervision and monitoring is required.

#### **5.5.4 Weld Size and Dimensions**

The size and length of welds shall not be less than, nor shall they be substantially in excess of, those specified by the design requirement.

For tee joints in the skewed condition, the deposited leg length of fillet welds shall be adjusted based on the fitted angle and gap as required by CSA Standards W59 and W59.2 for steel and aluminum, respectively. Gaps shall not exceed 5 mm and the dihedral angle shall not exceed 135°.

#### **5.5.5 Adjacent Weld Spacing**

The minimum dimension between adjacent groove welds that do not appear on approved drawings or form part of an insert located in shell plating shall be 300 mm minimum.

The minimum dimension between a groove weld in a table member and a fillet weld to the same table member that do not appear on approved drawings shall be 30 mm minimum.

The minimum dimension between fillet welds attaching an abutting member to a table member and a groove weld in the same abutting member that do not appear on approved drawings shall be 300 mm minimum.

#### **5.5.6 Inserts and Doublers**

Where local increase in plate thickness is required, insert plates shall be used instead of doubler plates.

When an insert is to be located within the shell envelope the minimum dimension shall be 1000 mm x 1000 mm. When an insert is to be located in other locations the minimum dimension shall be 300 mm x 300 mm. Welds should be connected to existing butts and seams whenever possible. The minimum corner radius used for all insert plates independent of location shall be 5 (t), 75 mm minimum.

For shell and weather deck plating, the rolling direction of an insert plate shall be fitted to match the rolling direction of the surrounding base plates.

Welding sequences shall be carefully developed in order that shrinkage stress is balanced and restraint cracking does not occur.

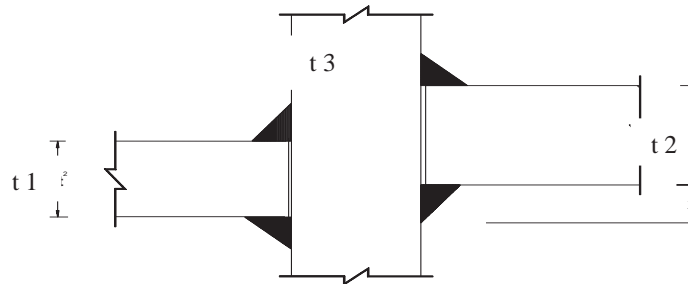
#### **5.5.7 Edge Preparation and Fitted Tolerances**

The edge preparation is to be accurate and uniform and the parts to be welded are to be fitted in accordance with the approved joint detail. Means are to be provided for maintaining the parts to be welded in correct position and alignment during the welding operation.

Occasional misalignment of joints fitted for welding shall not exceed dimensional tolerances detailed in CSA Standards W59 and W59.2 for steel and aluminum, respectively, and this Specification.

### 5.5.8 Intercostals

The occasional misalignment of intercostals for steel structures shall not exceed the limitations illustrated in Figure 5.2.



(X) = misalignment measured on the heel line; Where t 3 is less than t 1, then t 3 should be substituted for t 1		
<b>For Strength Members:</b>	- When $(X) \leq t^1/3$	Increase Fillet Leg Size Equal to Offset
	- When $(X) > t^1/3$	Release and Re-Align
<b>For Other Members:</b>	- When $(X) \leq t^1/2$	Increase Fillet Leg Size Equal to Offset
	- When $(X) > t^1/2$	Release and Re-Align

Figure 5.2 Intercostals

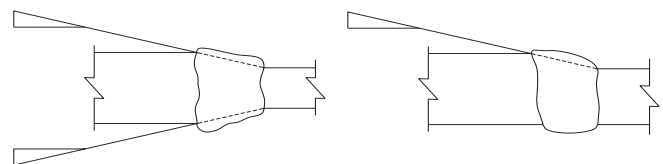
Misalignment of intercostals is not permitted in aluminum structures.

### 5.5.9 Dissimilar Plate Thickness

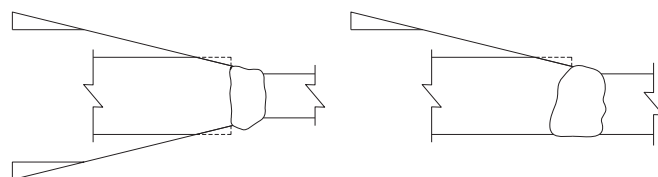
Plates of different thicknesses that are groove welded require a transition as follows:

- Exterior Shell Plating of Ice Transiting Steel Ships, 1 in 4
- Other, 1 in 3

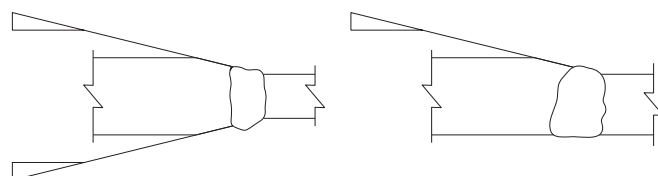
When the difference in thickness is less than or equal to 5 mm and 3 mm for steel and aluminum, respectively, the transition may be created by welding as illustrated in Figure 5.3



TRANSITION BY SLOPING WELD SURFACE  
Figure 5.3 Sloping Weld



TRANSITION BY SLOPING WELD SURFACE AND CHAMFERING AFTER WELDING



TRANSITION BY CHAMFERING THICKER PART PRIOR TO WELDING

Figure 5.4 Chamfering

When the difference in thickness exceeds 5 mm and 3 mm for steel and aluminum, respectively, the transition may be achieved by chamfering or a combination of chamfering and welding as illustrated in Figure 5.4.

### **5.5.10 Flush Tolerance**

Surfaces of welds required to be flush shall meet requirements of CSA Standards W59 and W59.2 for steel and aluminum, respectively. In addition, for aluminum the weld shall be finished so as not to reduce the cross section below the base metal's mill tolerance set by the material's compliance standard.

### **5.5.11 Smooth Tolerance**

Surfaces of groove welds required to be smooth shall be finished so as to ensure that the weld reinforcement does not exceed 1.5 mm. There shall be no valleys or grooves between individual weld beads and weld toes shall blend smoothly into the base metal without undercut or overlap.

### **5.5.12 Preparation of Welds for the Application of Coatings or Paints**

Completed welds shall be prepared to the requirements of the coating and/or paint manufacturer prior to the materials being applied.

### **5.5.13 Distortion and Residual Stress**

Welding of structures, sub-assemblies and parts shall progress symmetrically to minimize distortion. Members should remain unrestrained during welding to minimize stresses. Welds shall be deposited in a sequence that shall balance the heat applied throughout the welding process. Welds shall progress from points where the parts are relatively fixed in position towards points where they have relatively greater freedom of movement.

It should be noted, plain carbon steels are more forgiving than aluminum. The thermal expansion coefficient of aluminum is about twice that of steel. The total amount of thermal expansion varies inversely with the welding speed. As a result, fixtures should be designed so plate alignment will accommodate twice the dimensional change normally expected for welding a similar steel component.

Unlike steel, restrictions apply to correcting distortions in aluminum caused by welding. In addition, as-deposited weld metal elongation properties are 5 - 7% on average rendering weld deposits more prone to cracking under restraint.

Weld sizes shall be kept to a minimum. Excessive weld cross sections and over welding shall be avoided. Joints anticipated to cause significant shrinkage shall be welded first.

#### **5.5.13.1 Submission of Welding Sequence**

All Contractors shall submit a welding sequence to the Delegated Representative prior to performing any welding work. Welding sequences shall be developed for the method of construction (block or frame and plate) and for insert plates.

For block construction, a sequence for assembling blocks and erecting and welding blocks to each other at the berth is required.

For frame and plate construction, a sequence for welding shell butts and seams, frames and bulkheads to shell plating, tank top to inner bottom framing and "A" frames and stern tubes and other critical components is required.

#### **5.5.13.2 Restrained Joints**

When welding joints that are restrained and/or where significant shrinkage is anticipated, welding shall be carried out continuously or to a point that shall ensure freedom from cracking after the joint has cooled below the interpass temperature. Root passes shall be of adequate size to withstand shrinkage stress. Block welding or cascade welding techniques should be used wherever practicable.

### 5.5.13.3 Jigs and Fixtures

Jigs, fixtures, clamping and strong backs shall be used in such a manner as to avoid restraint during welding. Strong backs welded on one side of the joint and wedged on the other are preferred. When removing strong backs, care shall be taken not to scar the material to which they are welded. Repair of scars to base plates shall be in accordance with approved procedures.

### 5.5.13.4 Progression

Frames, stiffeners or intercostals should be welded to each other before they are welded to the plating. When joining sub-assemblies to each other, joints connecting plating should be welded prior to welding the butt joints of the sub-assembly framing.

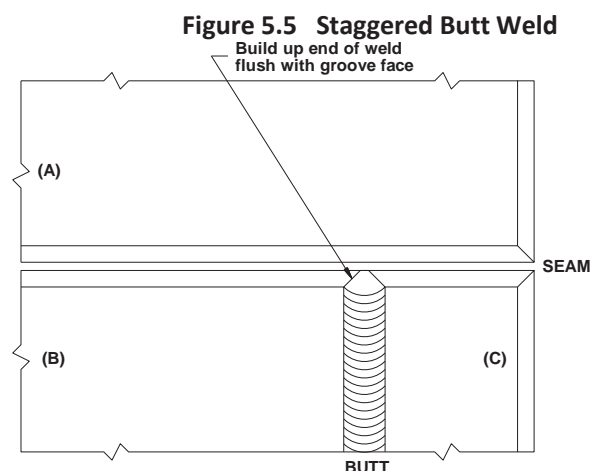
Welding should be started in the centre of the ship and progress outward, forward and aft. Sub-assemblies should be welded in the same manner starting in the centre, progressing outward.

Transverse butts in plating should be welded prior to longitudinal seams.

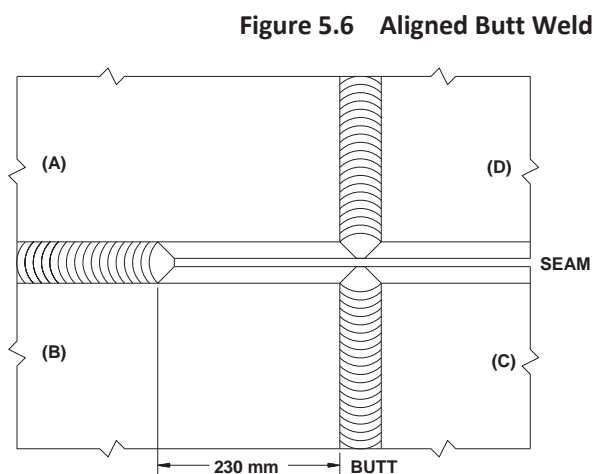
### 5.5.13.5 Intersections and Release Distance

Care shall be taken when welding intersecting butts and seams. The techniques illustrated in Figure 5.5 and Figure 5.6 shall be followed.

1. Weld the butt between (B) and (C) and then the weld seam between (A) and (B).



- 1) Weld seam between (A) and (B) to within 230 mm of butt.
- 2) Weld butt between (B) and (C).
- 3) Weld butt between (A) and (D).
- 4) Complete welding seam to within 230 mm of next butt.



Stiffeners fillet welded to plating that traverse butts or seams shall be released and remain unwelded for a distance of at least 230 mm in each direction until butts or seams they traverse have been fully welded. For plates  $\geq 19$  mm in thickness, release distance shall be increased to 300 mm minimum.

### 5.5.14 Repair of Distortion

When distortion of plating between stiffeners exceeds the limits detailed in Table 6.10 of IACS No. 47, Shipbuilding and Repair Quality Standard as reproduced below, straightening shall be required.

Members distorted by welding shall be straightened by carefully following the procedures approved by the Delegated Representative following the methods and controls offered in CSA Standards W59 and W59.2 for steel and aluminum, respectively, and this Specification.

Item	Standard	Limit	Item	Standard	Limit
Shell plate			Forecastle & Poop deck		
• Parallel part (side & bottom shell)	4 mm	8 mm	• Bare part	4 mm	8 mm
• Fore and aft part	5 mm	8 mm	• Covered part	6 mm	9 mm
Tank top plate	4 mm	8 mm	Super structure deck		
			• Bare part	4 mm	6 mm
			• Covered part	7 mm	9 mm
Bulkhead			House wall		
• Longl. Bulkhead			• Outside wall	4 mm	6 mm
• Trans. Bulkhead	6 mm	8 mm	• Inside wall	6 mm	8 mm
• Swash Bulkhead			• Covered part	7 mm	9 mm
Strength deck			Interior member (web of girder, etc.)	5 mm	7 mm
• Parallel part	4 mm	8 mm			
• Covered part	6 mm	9 mm			
• Fore and aft part	7 mm	9 mm			
Second deck			Floor and girder in double bottom	5 mm	8 mm
• Bare part	6 mm	8 mm			
• Covered part	7 mm	9 mm			

### 5.5.15 Temporary Welds and Lug Removal

#### 5.5.15.1 Temporary Welds

Temporary welds shall not be located on a welded butt or seam.

Temporary welds shall only be made using approved weld procedures.

#### 5.5.15.2 Lug and Temporary Attachments

For the hull exterior, exposed bulkheads, decks, panels, superstructure, walkways, bulwarks, fairleads, bollards, and any other zone deemed necessary to avoid operational hazards and to provide a good cosmetic appearance to the vessel, all lugs, temporary fairing aids, studs, etc., shall be removed to render a flush and smooth surface.

#### 5.5.15.3 Removal of Temporary Welds, Lugs and Attachments

Temporary welds shall be removed and the surface restored flush with the original surface.

Hammering or other mechanical means that will result in scars to base material shall be avoided.

Scars in plate surfaces shall be repaired by welding with approved procedures.

Welding electrodes and consumables for repairing scars in exterior shell plating shall be corrosion resistant in sea water and completed welds shall meet the acceptance criterion of this Specification.

Repair welds shall be ground flush or smooth as required by the Delegated Representative.

### 5.5.16 Arc Strikes

Arc strikes outside the area of welds should be avoided following the requirements of CSA Standards W59 and W59.2 for steel and aluminum, respectively, and of this Specification.

When an arc strike occurs in a location deemed critical by the Delegated Representative, the surface shall be lightly ground and inspected with the appropriate non-destructive inspection methods.

Repair of arc strikes shall be to the satisfaction of the Delegated Representative.

## **5.6 WELD INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS**

All non-destructive inspections required in this Specification shall be considered the minimum requirements of the Owner and performed by a qualified third party retained by the contractor. The method and location of inspections shall be determined by the Delegated Representative. Inspection test results shall be returned to the Delegated Representative within requested time frame. No interpretation report or radiograph shall be destroyed or discarded.

The minimum number of locations ordered for examination at one time shall be a combination of any method cumulatively totalling 10, unless otherwise agreed to by the Delegated Representative.

Contractors desiring to use ultrasonic inspection in lieu of radiographic inspection to examine welds located in steel structures shall submit a detailed proposal to the Delegated Representative to consider. At the Delegated Representatives' discretion, ultrasonic inspection may be accepted in lieu of radiographic inspection if the length of inspection is as required for ultrasonic inspection in Table 5.7 herein and the ultrasonic inspection procedures and techniques are proven accurate and repeatable by 30% spot radiography of the first fifteen locations examined by ultrasonic methods. Substitute inspection methods are not permitted for examining welds located in aluminum structures.

### **5.6.1 Facility Welding Audits**

In addition to the CWB biannual audits required to maintain certification to CSA Standards W47.1 and W47.2, at its own expense, the Owner shall retain the services of the CWB to perform audits of the contractor at a frequency deemed necessary by the Owner. The Owner's CWB auditor will not be the Certification Services Representative performing the contractor's biannual certification audits. The Owner's CWB audits shall measure the contractor's compliance with the requirements of this Specification and include as a minimum a pre-weld, weld, post weld and contractor third party inspection documentation review and check.

### **5.6.2 Non Destructive Inspection Audits**

The Owner reserves the right to retain the services of the National Non Destructive Testing Certification Body of Natural Resources Canada (NRCAN) or another organization acceptable to the Owner to perform review and audits of NDT personnel qualifications, procedures, inspection activities and reported results. Audits shall measure the contractor's compliance with the requirements of this Specification.

### **5.6.3 Selection of Non Destructive Inspection Methods**

The method of inspection shall be appropriate to depict discontinuities dependent on the material, joint and weld type, the orientation of potential discontinuities within the weld cross section and access to the part in need of inspection. All welds shall be examined by visual inspection.

Full penetration welds shall be selectively sampled by radiographic and ultrasonic inspection methods. Radiographic inspection shall be used for full penetration groove welds in butt joints. Ultrasonic inspection shall be used for full penetration groove welds in tee and corner joints.

Fillet welds in steel structures shall be selectively sampled by liquid penetrant and magnetic particle inspection. Fillet welds in aluminum structures shall be selectively sampled by liquid penetrant inspection.

### **5.6.4 Locations Subjected to Inspection**

Welds subjected to non-destructive inspection shall include, but will not necessarily be limited to, the following locations:

**Table 5.6 Locations Subjected to Inspection**

<b>Strength members</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Flat and vertical keel;</li> <li>○ Tank margin plates;</li> <li>○ Sheer strake;</li> <li>○ Bilge strake;</li> <li>○ Deck stringer plates.</li> </ul>
<b>Shell plating:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Intersection of butts and seams;</li> <li>○ Transverse butts;</li> <li>○ Longitudinal seams.</li> </ul>
<b>Other:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Inserts and closure plates;</li> <li>○ Cruciform welds;</li> <li>○ Terminal welds.</li> </ul>

The exact position of inspections shall be determined by the Delegated Representative

## 5.6.5 Extent of Inspections

### 5.6.5.1 Visual Inspection:

All welds shall be visually inspected their entire length.

### 5.6.5.2 NDE Methods – New Construction

For new construction, in addition to the requirements of Section 5.6.5.1 herein, the number of locations inspected by liquid penetrant, magnetic particle, radiographic and ultrasonic test methods shall be in accordance with the calculated requirements of Table 5.7a or Table 5.7b herein.

**Table 5.7a Quantity of Inspections – New Construction Vessels  $\geq 12$  m LOA**

Inspection Method	Formula for Determining the Number Required	
	Steel Vessels	Aluminum Vessels
UT Inspections	$= 0.25 \times (L+B+D)$	$= N/A$
MT or PT Inspections	$= 0.50 \times (L+B+D)$	$= N/A$ for MT $= 0.75 \times (L+B+D)$ for PT
RT Inspections	$= 0.75 \times (L+B+D)$	$= 1.25 \times (L+B+D)$
<b>Where:</b> <b>PT</b> = Penetrant Inspections, <b>MT</b> = Magnetic Particle Inspections, <b>RT</b> = Radiographic Inspections, <b>UT</b> = Ultrasonic Inspections and <b>L</b> = Overall Length in meters, <b>B</b> = Greatest Moulded Breadth in meters and <b>D</b> = Moulded Depth at Side, in meters, measured at L/2.		

For example following the requirements of Table 5.7a: A lifeboat 15 meters in length having a breadth of 4.5 meters and a moulded depth of 2 meters will require:

Inspection Method	Formula for Determining the Number Required	
	Steel Vessels	Aluminum Vessels
<b>UT Inspections</b> - 1000 mm – butts or seams - 500 mm x 500 mm– intersecting butts & seams	$= 6$	$= N/A$
<b>MT or PT Inspections</b> - 1000 mm	$= 11$	$= N/A$ for MT $= 16$ for PT
<b>RT Inspections</b> - 440 mm – butts or seams - 300 mm x 300 mm – intersecting butts & seams	$= 16$	$= 26$

WELDING SPECIFICATION  
Welding Structures

**Table 5.7b Quantity of Inspections – New Construction Vessels <12 m LOA**

Inspection Method	Formula for Determining the Number Required	
	Steel Vessels	Aluminum Vessels
<b>UT Inspections</b> - 1000 mm – butts or seams - 500 mm x 500 mm– intersecting butts & seams	= 0.25 x (L+B+D)	= N/A
<b>MT or PT Inspections</b> - 1000 mm	= 0.50 x (L+B+D)	= N/A for MT = 0.50 x (L+B+D) for PT
<b>RT Inspections</b> - 440 mm – butts or seams - 300 mm x 300 mm – intersecting butts & seams	= 0.75x (L+B+D)	= 1.00 x (L+B+D)
<b>Where:</b> PT= Penetrant Inspections, MT= Magnetic Particle Inspections, RT= Radiographic Inspections, UT= Ultrasonic Inspections and L= Overall Length in meters, B= Greatest Moulded Breadth in meters and D= Moulded Depth at Side, in meters, measured at L/2.		

For example following the requirements of Table 5.7b: A service craft 10 meters in length having a breadth of 3.0 meters and a moulded depth of 1.00 meter will require:

Inspection Method	Formula for Determining the Number Required	
	Steel Vessels	Aluminum Vessels
UT Inspections	= 4	= N/A
MT or PT Inspections	= 8	= N/A for MT = 8 for PT
RT Inspections	= 10	= 14

When access does not permit the use of 300 mm by 300 mm film size at intersecting butts and seams, a series of films shall be positioned to offer examination of 150 mm of weld in all directions.

### 5.6.5.3 NDE Methods - Other

For work packages other than new construction, in addition to the requirements of Section 5.5.6.1 herein, the number of locations inspected by liquid penetrant, magnetic particle, radiographic and ultrasonic test methods shall be in accordance with the requirements of Table 5.8 herein.

**Table 5.8 Quantity of Inspections – Other**

Item	Method	Number
Entire Plate Renewal – Butts & Seams (shell, decks, bulkheads, tanktop etc)	RT	6 per plate
Entire Plate Renewal – Butts & Seams (secondary structure)	RT	2 per plate
Partial Plate Renewal – Butts & Seams (primary & secondary structure)	RT	See inserts herein
Insert – Butt & Groove Welds (shell, decks, bulkheads, tanktop etc.)	RT	4 per insert
Insert – Groove Welds (other primary structure)	RT	2 per insert
Insert – Groove Welds (secondary structure)	RT	1 per insert
Hull Penetration – Pipe or Plate to Shell Plate Opening (below waterline)	UT	Entire Weld Length
Pressure Pipe Girth Welds	RT	1 of each 5 welds Full Circumference

### 5.6.6 Surface Preparation Prior to Inspection

Prior to inspection by any method, welds and adjacent areas shall be cleaned so as to be free from all rust, scale, primer, paint, weld spatter and other foreign matter to enable accurate interpretation of the area of interest (weld zone). Staging and lighting shall be provided to permit safe access for inspection.

For liquid penetrant, magnetic particle and radiographic inspections weld profiles and contours shall be sufficiently smooth to ensure that geometric conditions do not cause false indications.

For ultrasonic inspection, the contact surfaces shall be smooth to the extent that the finish does not interfere with the inspection. Tests performed on rough surfaces shall require special calibration procedures.

### **5.6.7 Delayed Inspection**

When testing welds subject to high restraint and/or when the steel yield strength is greater than 360 MPa, tests shall be delayed at least 48 hours after weld completion.

### **5.6.8 Inspection Personnel Qualifications and Certificates**

#### **5.6.8.1 Visual Inspection**

Individuals performing and interpreting visual inspection shall be currently certified by the CWB in accordance with CSA Standard W178.2, Certification of Welding Inspectors. The individual shall be Level 2 or Level 3 and shall maintain the following Code endorsement categories: Ships and Marine Structures; and Buildings and Industrial Structures. Level 1 personnel may only observe and/or assist Level 2 and Level 3 personnel perform the inspections.

#### **5.6.8.2 Other Inspection Methods**

Individuals performing and interpreting liquid penetrant, magnetic particle, radiographic and ultrasonic inspections shall be currently qualified by the National Non Destructive Testing Certification Body of Natural Resources Canada (NRCAN) to CAN/CGSB 48.9712 Level 2 or Level 3. Level 1 personnel may only observe and/or assist Level 2 and Level 3 personnel perform the inspections.

#### **5.6.8.3 Certificates**

For each inspection method, a copy of the examining individual's current year qualification certificate shall be attached to the initial interpretation or verification report supplied to the Delegated Representative. If a new validation year is entered or if a different individual is used, new qualification certificates shall be supplied with any subsequent interpretation report being submitted.

### **5.6.9 Steel Structures**

#### **5.6.9.1 Inspection Procedures**

Inspection procedures and techniques are to be prepared by Level 3 personnel for each inspection method required by this Specification and submitted to the Delegated Representative prior to performing any inspections of completed work. Procedures for visual inspection shall follow the requirements of Clause 7 of CSA Standard W59 and ASME Section V. Procedures for liquid penetrant and magnetic particle inspections shall follow the requirements of Clause 7 of CSA Standard W59. Procedures for radiographic and ultrasonic inspections shall follow the requirements of Clauses 7 and 8 of CSA Standard W59.

#### **5.6.9.2 Acceptance Criterion**

Visual and liquid penetrant inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 12.5.4.1 of CSA Standard W59, except as modified by this Specification and the following:

- For welds in material thicknesses less than 5 mm, undercut must not exceed 0.5 mm.
- For welds in material thicknesses greater than or equal to 5 mm, undercut must not exceed 1.0 mm
- Pores open to the surface are not permitted in any weld of the primary structure as well as any weld of the secondary structure exposed to weather elements and fluids of any type.

The magnetic particle inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 12.5.4.1 or 12.5.4.3 of CSA Standard W59. The radiographic inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 12.5.4.3 of CSA Standard W59. The ultrasonic inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 12.5.4.4 of CSA Standard W59.

### **5.6.9.3 Radiographic Inspection**

#### **5.6.9.3.1 Source of Radiation**

Radiographs shall be made by either x-ray or gamma ray as follows:

- x-ray shall be used for material less than 6 mm in thickness.
- the minimum material thickness inspected by gamma ray shall be 6 mm.
- the maximum material thickness inspected by gamma ray shall be 50 mm. Material thicknesses greater than 50 mm shall be examined by ultrasonic methods.
- for gamma ray applications, the source of radiation shall be Iridium 192.

#### **5.6.9.3.2 Radiographic Film**

The class of film is dependent on material thickness, source of radiation and required sensitivity. The following shall apply:

- for x-ray on material thickness less than 6 mm, class II film may be used providing the 2-2(t) hole is clearly visible on the radiograph. Otherwise, class I film shall be used;
- when the material thickness is greater than or equal to 6 mm and less than 12 mm, class I film and iridium 192 gamma radiation shall be used;
- when the material thickness is greater than or equal to 12 mm, class I or class II film and iridium 192 gamma radiation may be used.

#### **5.6.9.3.3 Display of Information and IQI Essential Holes**

The exposed radiograph shall show the outline of the "Hole Type" Image Quality Indicator (IQI), shims, IQI identification number, essential hole, radiograph identification number, location markers, date it was taken, reference to the contract number or vessel identification and radiographer's initials.

- When x-ray is used on materials thicknesses < 6 mm, the image of the 2-2(t) hole shall appear clearly on the radiograph.
- When iridium 192 gamma radiation is used on material thicknesses  $\geq 6$  mm but < 12 mm where class 1 film is required, the image of the 2-2(t) hole shall appear clearly on the radiograph.
- When iridium 192 gamma radiation is used on material thicknesses  $\geq 12$  mm but  $\leq 30$  mm, the image of the 2-4(t) hole shall appear clearly on the radiograph.
- When iridium 192 gamma radiation is used on material thicknesses greater than 30 mm, the image of the 2-2(t) hole shall appear clearly on the radiograph.

#### **5.6.9.3.4 Intensification Screens**

Intensification screens shall not be used. If adequate contrast cannot be achieved with a single film when examining unequal thicknesses, a dual exposure technique shall be used.

## **5.6.10 Aluminum Structures**

### **5.6.10.1.1 Inspection Procedures**

Inspection procedures and techniques are to be prepared by Level 3 personnel for each inspection method required by this Specification and submitted to the Delegated Representative for approval prior to use.

Procedures for visual inspection shall follow the requirements of Clause 7 of CSA Standard W59.2 and ASME Section V. Procedures for liquid penetrant, radiographic and ultrasonic inspections shall follow the requirements of Clause 7 of CSA Standard W59.2, and of this Specification.

### 5.6.10.2 Acceptance Criterion

The visual, liquid penetrant, radiographic and ultrasonic inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 6 of CSA Standard W59.2, except as modified by this Specification and the following:

- For welds in material thicknesses less than 5 mm, no undercut is permitted.
- For welds in material thicknesses greater than or equal to 5 mm, undercut must not exceed 0.5 mm.
- Pores open to the surface are not permitted in any weld of the primary structure as well as any weld of the secondary structure exposed to weather elements and fluids of any type.

If visual inspection reveals melt-through or suck-back, the affected weld metal or material shall be dressed by mechanical methods, repair welded if required and examined by liquid penetrant inspection its entire length.

### 5.6.10.3 Radiographic Inspection

#### 5.6.10.3.1 Source of Radiation

Radiographs shall be made by x-ray. The maximum permissible kilovoltages shall be as shown in Table 5.9

**Table 5.9 Thickness vs. Maximum Kilovoltage**

Thickness	Max Kilovolts
Up to 6 mm	80
6 mm to 13 mm	80 to 120
13 mm to 19 mm	120 to 130
19 mm to 25 mm	130 to 150
Greater than 25 mm	170 maximum

#### 5.6.10.3.2 Radiographic Film

All radiographic film shall be class I only.

#### 5.6.10.3.3 Display of Information and IQI Essential Holes

The exposed radiograph shall show the outline of the “Hole Type” Image Quality Indicator (IQI), shims, IQI identification number, essential hole, radiograph identification number, location markers, the date it was taken, reference to the contract number or vessel identification and the radiographer's initials.

For material thickness less than 5 mm the 2-1 (t) essential hole shall appear clearly on the radiograph. For material thickness 5 mm and over, the image of the 2-2 (t) essential hole shall appear clearly on the radiograph.

#### 5.6.10.3.4 Intensification Screens

Intensification screens shall not be used. If adequate contrast cannot be achieved with a single film when examining unequal thicknesses, a dual exposure technique shall be used.

### 5.6.11 Double Loaded Film Requirement

All radiographic inspection shall be taken with a double loaded film technique so that two film negatives are obtained for each inspection. One film negative shall be sent to the Director, Marine Engineering and the other film negative shall remain at the work site in the possession of the onsite Delegated Representative. At contract completion, the film negatives stored at the work site shall be sent to the Director, Marine Engineering.

### 5.6.12 Radiographic Film Viewer

The Contractor shall have a professional radiographic film high intensity viewer capable of penetrating film densities of 1.5 to 4.5. The viewer shall be kept at the work site and available for use by the Contractor and Delegated Representatives for the entire duration of the contract and warranty period.

### 5.6.13 Inspection Reports

Inspection reports shall record the date of inspection, builder/Contractor's name, vessel type and hull number, Owner's name, inspection organizations name, inspection procedure number, interpretation report number, item, location, all discontinuities including single and accumulated indications, weld acceptance criteria, location of discontinuities and the name, qualification, level and signature of the individuals performing the inspection and interpretation. Inspection reports shall reference material type, thickness, joint type and geometry.

When a portion of a weld is to be inspected by liquid penetrant, magnetic particle, radiographic or ultrasonic methods, the location shall be subjected to visual inspection in advance of the other inspection method. Interpretation reports are required for both inspection methods.

#### 5.6.13.1 Visual Inspection

For block assembly new construction methods, a visual inspection verification report is required for each fabricated block and joining of blocks to each other.

For frame and plate new construction methods or work packages other than new construction, a verification report is required for each fabricated compartment (e.g. between two adjacent bulkheads/engine room compartment).

The verification report shall be a statement signed off by the Contractor's qualified inspector which states all welds have been inspected and they conform to requirements of this Specification. Verification reports shall be presented to the Delegated Representative prior to the Owner's scheduled audit date.

#### 5.6.13.2 Radiographic Inspection

In addition to the requirements of Sections 5.6.13 and 5.6.13.1, radiographic interpretation reports shall reference IQI design and identification number, source of radiation, source to film distance, angle of incident radiation, film type and intensification screen design (if permitted) and, material type, thickness, joint type and geometry.

Each interpretation report shall contain a report number. The report number shall include the Contractor's hull number (i.e. #1-218, etc.) and/or ship's name. Each location listed on the report shall be identified with an Inspection number (i.e., location #50 port is Inspection #3).

For radiographs, each film and its duplicate shall be submitted in a paper protective folder. The identification to appear on each folder shall be Inspection #, Report # and Hull # as illustrated below.

<u>Inspection #</u>		<u>Report #</u>		<u>Hull #</u>
3	-	1	-	218

Each repaired location shall reference the original report of the rejected location, for example:

Location #50	-	Port R1	-	See 3-1-218
--------------	---	---------	---	-------------

### **5.6.13.3 Inspection Arrangement Drawings**

The Contractor shall prepare an adequate number of non-destructive inspection arrangement drawings and sketches that accurately document the location of the inspections.

The inspection method, weld identification number and abbreviations for each inspection shall be accurately recorded on a progressive basis (e.g. UT #75-R1, RT # 150 - adjacent - aft, etc). A legend detailing the identification symbols used by the Contractor shall appear on each arrangement drawing.

The Contractor shall supply updated arrangement drawings to the Delegated Representative on a regular basis throughout the contract period. Three copies of the final drawings shall be supplied to the Delegated Representative at contract completion.

### **5.6.14 Overlapping Inspection**

When a discontinuity extends to either or both ends of a location being inspected, additional overlapping inspection shall be required. The overlapping inspection shall show a portion of the original end.

When an overlapping inspection displays unacceptable discontinuities at either or both ends, the entire weld length shall be considered unacceptable unless proven otherwise by the Contractor. Under this condition, welds shall be repaired to the extent required by the Delegated Representative.

All overlapping inspections shall be taken prior to repair of the originally rejected location. If repair has occurred prior to overlapping inspections and the entire weld length has not been repaired, the overlapping inspections shall be placed to overlap the start and finish of the repair.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with performing overlapping inspections.

### **5.6.15 Rejected Weld or Part**

When a portion of a weld contains discontinuities not meeting the acceptance criteria of this Specification, corrective action may be taken providing the Delegated Representative has reviewed the extent of unacceptable discontinuities and is in agreement with the repair procedure.

The repaired area shall be inspected by at least the same non-destructive inspection method used for the original inspection. Care shall be taken to ensure that the inspection of the repaired area is accurately located so that it measures the original location that was rejected.

For each failed location, one new location shall be examined. All new locations shall be selected by the Delegated Representative. Each new location shall be considered in addition to the requirements of this Section. All costs associated with performing the additional inspections shall be at the Contractor's expense.

When an entire weld, base material, entire part or entire section contains unacceptable discontinuities as specified herein, no corrective action shall be taken until the repair procedure has been approved by the Delegated Representative and other interested parties.

## **Section 6      WELDING STRUCTURAL STAINLESS STEEL**

---

### **6.1      SCOPE**

The requirements of this Section shall apply to welding and inspection of all structural stainless steels.

### **6.2      DESIGN AND DRAWINGS**

Weld design shall be to the Rules of a Classification Society that is an approved Recognized Organization by Transport Canada Marine Safety and Security.

Unless to the otherwise approved by the Delegated Representative, the following conditions shall be met:

- all groove welds in butt joints shall be full penetration; and,
- all corner joints shall be full penetration groove welds combined with a single continuous fillet weld.

A weld design schedule shall be submitted to the Delegated Representative in drawing form for review prior to commencing any welding work.

### **6.3      CERTIFICATION**

Contractors undertaking the welding of stainless steel within the scope of this Specification shall be certified by the CWB to the requirements of CSA Standard W47.1 Division 1 or 2.

Welders, welding operators and welding procedures shall meet the requirements of CSA Standard W47.1, and of AWS D1.6 as permitted by CSA Standard W47.1.

### **6.4      WELDING ELECTRODES AND CONSUMABLES**

Welding electrodes and consumables shall be selected following the requirements of AWS D1.6.

Welding electrodes and consumables for welding of stainless steel shall be certified by the CWB to the requirements of CSA Standard W48 or the applicable AWS A5 series of standards.

### **6.5      WORKMANSHIP**

Welding shall meet the requirements of CSA Standard W47.1 and AWS D1.6, and of this Specification.

### **6.6      INSPECTION**

All examination and inspection of structural stainless steel shall comply with the requirements of AWS D1.6

#### **6.6.1      Personnel**

All inspection personnel shall meet the requirements of Chapter 5.0, Section 5.6.8 of this Specification.

### **6.6.2 Inspections**

All welds shall be visually examined along 100% of their length for correct size, profile and the presence of visible defects. Unacceptable conditions or defects shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Delegated Representative.

Full penetration welds shall be selectively sampled. Radiographic inspection shall be used for full penetration groove welds in butt joints. Ultrasonic inspection shall be used for full penetration groove welds in tee and corner joints.

Fillet welds shall be selectively sampled by liquid penetrant and/or magnetic particle inspection.

All of the requirements of Section 5.5 of this Specification shall be met unless otherwise specified in this Chapter.

### **6.6.3 Acceptance Criterion**

The visual inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clauses 5.11 and 6.29.1 of AWS D1.6.

The liquid penetrant inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clauses 6.7.6 and 6.29.4 of AWS D1.6.

The magnetic particle inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clauses 6.7.7 and 6.29.2 of AWS D1.6.

The radiographic inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clauses 6.9, 6.10 and 6.29.2 of AWS D1.6.

The ultrasonic inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 6, Part "C" and Clause 6.29.3 of AWS D1.6.

## **Section 7      OTHER STRUCTURAL MATERIALS**

---

### **7.1      SCOPE**

The requirements of this Section shall apply to welding and inspection of all structural materials other than those included in the scope of CSA Standards W47.1, W59, W47.2 and W59.2 and AWS D1.6.

### **7.2      DESIGN AND DRAWINGS**

Weld design shall be to the Rules of a Classification Society that is an approved Recognized Organization by Transport Canada Marine Safety and Security.

Unless otherwise approved by the Delegated Representative, the following conditions shall be met:

- all groove welds in butt joints shall be full penetration; and,
- all corner joints shall be full penetration groove welds combined with a single continuous fillet weld.

A weld design schedule shall be submitted to the Delegated Representative in drawing form for review prior to commencing any welding work.

### **7.3      CERTIFICATION**

Welders, welding operators and welding procedures shall meet the requirements of ASME Section IX or other suitable standard(s) approved for use by the Designated Representative and the CWB.

All tests shall be fully witnessed and documented by the CWB.

### **7.4      WELDING ELECTRODES AND CONSUMABLES**

Welding electrodes and consumables shall be selected following the requirements of ASME Section IX or other suitable standard(s) approved for use by the Designated Representative and the CWB.

Welding electrodes and consumables shall conform to the requirements of ASME Section IX and the applicable AWS A5 series of standards or other suitable standard(s) approved for use by the Designated Representative and the CWB.

### **7.5      WORKMANSHIP**

Welding shall meet the requirements of CSA Standard W59, and of this Specification.

### **7.6      INSPECTION**

#### **7.6.1      Personnel**

All inspection personnel shall meet the requirements of Chapter 5.0, Section 5.6.8 of this Specification.

### **7.6.2 Inspections**

All welds shall be visually examined along 100% of their length for correct size, profile and the presence of visible defects. Unacceptable conditions or defects shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Delegated Representative.

Full penetration welds shall be selectively sampled. Radiographic inspection shall be used for full penetration groove welds in butt joints. Ultrasonic inspection shall be used for full penetration groove welds in tee and corner joints.

Fillet welds shall be selectively sampled by liquid penetrant and/or magnetic particle inspection.

All of the requirements of Section 5.5 of this Specification shall be met unless otherwise specified in this Chapter.

### **7.6.3 Acceptance Criterion**

The visual and liquid penetrant inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 12.5.4.1 of CSA Standard W59.

The magnetic particle inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 12.5.4.1 or 12.5.4.3 of CSA Standard W59.

The radiographic inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 12.5.4.3 of CSA Standard W59.

The ultrasonic inspection acceptance criterion shall be in accordance with Clause 12.5.4.4 of CSA Standard W59.

## **Section 8            PRESSURE PIPE WELDING**

---

### **8.1            SCOPE**

The requirements of this Chapter shall apply to welding and inspection of all pressure piping in the absence of Classification Society oversight.

### **8.2            DESIGN AND DRAWINGS**

Weld design for pressure piping shall be in accordance with ASME Code B31.1 - Power Piping. A weld design schedule for pressure piping shall be submitted to the Delegated Representative in drawing form for review prior to commencing any welding work.

### **8.3            WELDING ELECTRODES AND CONSUMABLES**

All welding electrodes and consumables shall comply with ASME IX and ASME B31.1. Electrodes and consumables not covered by ASME Section IX may be used provided a weld procedure qualification test is successfully completed prior to performing any work. Tests shall reflect the requirements of ASME Section IX.

### **8.4            PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS**

Qualification of welders and welding operators shall comply with the requirements of ASME Section IX and ASME B31.1. Testing and approval shall be administered by the local Provincial Pressure Vessel Authority. Personnel qualification records shall be forwarded to the Delegated Representative prior to welding.

### **8.5            QUALIFICATION OF WELD PROCEDURES**

Welding procedures shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Section IX and ASME B31.1. Testing and approval shall be administered by the local Provincial Pressure Vessel Authority. Weld procedure qualification records shall be forwarded to the Delegated Representative prior to welding.

### **8.6            WORKMANSHIP**

All workmanship shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.1.

### **8.7            INSPECTION**

All examination and inspection of pressure piping, pressure vessels and pressure containment systems shall comply with the requirements of ASME B31.1.

#### **8.7.1          Personnel**

All inspection personnel shall meet the requirements of Chapter 5.0, Section 5.6.8 of this Specification.

### **8.7.2 Inspections**

All welds in pressure piping and pressure containment systems shall be visually examined along 100% of their length for correct size, profile and the presence of visible defects. Unacceptable conditions or defects shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Delegated Representative.

Full penetration groove welds shall be sampled by spot radiography at a frequency of one in every five welds produced by each welder. Welders shall be assigned a unique identification number that shall be stamped on each full penetration connection welded. If a radiograph reveals gross defects, one additional joint shall be inspected by radiography. If the new radiograph reveals gross defects, the remaining three welds shall be radiographed

Repair of defects shall be performed following procedures accepted by the Delegated Representative. Second repair attempts shall not be permitted without due consideration of the conditions and agreed to by the Delegated Representative.

### **8.7.3 Acceptance Criterion**

For all inspection methods, welds shall be evaluated in accordance with the acceptance standards of ASME B31.1.

## **Annex A      REFERENCED CODES, PUBLICATIONS AND STANDARDS**

---

### **A.1      LIST OF CODES, PUBLICATIONS AND STANDARDS**

ASME	B31.1	Power Piping
	Section V	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Non-destructive Examination
	Section IX	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
AWS	A5 Series	Specifications for Filler Metals and Consumables
	A5.10	Specification for Bare Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Welding Electrodes and Rods
	D1.6	Structural Welding Code – Stainless Steel
CAN/CGSB	48.9712	Qualification and Certification of Non-Destructive Testing Personnel
CAN/ISO	14341:XX	Welding consumables – Wire electrodes and deposits for gas shielded metal arc welding of non-alloy and fine grain steels - Classification
CSA	G40.21	Structural Quality Steel
	W47.1	Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel
	W47.2	Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum
	W48	Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding
	W59	Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding)
	W59.2	Welded Aluminum Construction
	W178.2	Certification of Welding Inspectors



## Annex B     TESTS FOR RATING CORROSION RESISTANCE OF CARBON STEEL WELD METALS IN SEA WATER

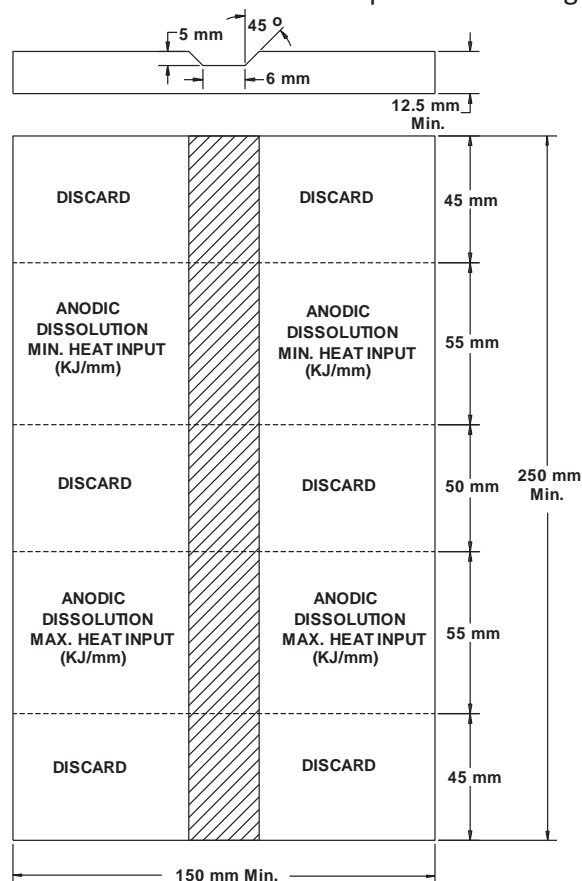
---

### B.1     SCOPE

When required by Section 5.4.1.9 and 5.4.1.10 of this Specification, weld metals shall be tested for corrosion resistance in sea water following the procedures detailed herein. This Annex specifies the requirements for welding and testing plate assemblages. Organizations performing machining, mechanical testing of welds and corrosion tests shall be approved by the Delegated Representative in advance of any tests. Welding of test assemblies shall be fully witnessed and documented by the CWB.

### B.2     TEST ASSEMBLY

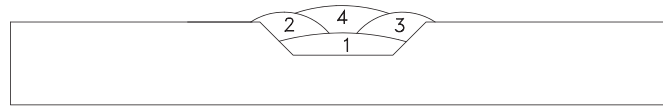
Test assemblies shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Figure B1 herein.



**Figure B1     Anodic Dissolution Test Plate Assembly**

Welds shall be deposited following a stringer temper bead sequence at the lowest and highest heat input (kj/mm) planned for production as illustrated in Fig. B2 herein. The centre 50 mm discard portion of the test assembly shall be used as a transition between low and high heat input welds (stop/starts).

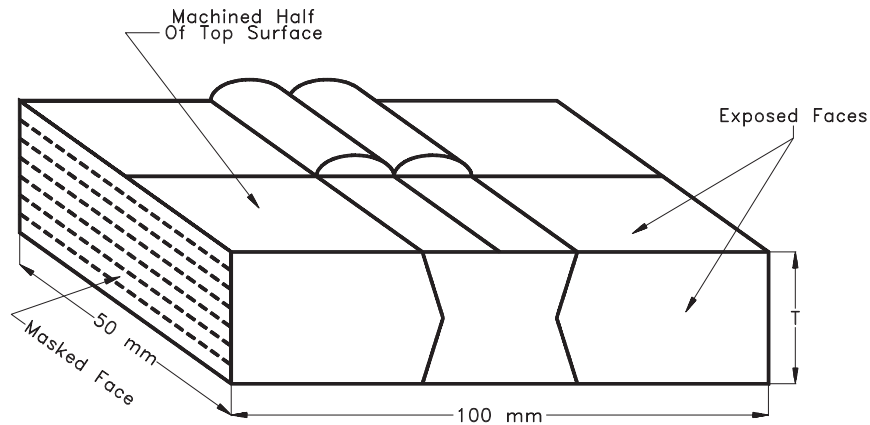
For automatic welding using the submerged arc welding process, two test assemblies may be used; one for high heat input and the other for low heat input welds. Bead and layer sequences shall be adjusted to offer split layer finish to the weld.



**Figure B2      Bead Sequence**

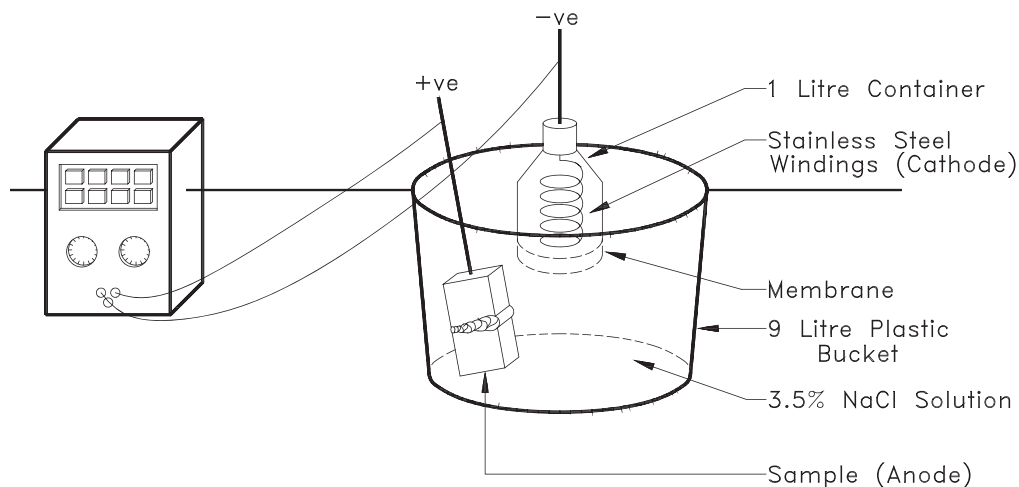
### **B.3      ANODIC DISSOLUTION TESTING**

Specimens removed from the test assemblages detailed in Section B2.0 of this Annex shall be prepared by machining as illustrated in Figure B3 herein.



**Figure B3      Anodic Dissolution Test Specimen**

Each of the specimens shall be corroded at room temperature at a nominal current density of 0.88 mA/cm<sup>2</sup> for a period of 15 days. The test solution shall be 3.5% NaCl. Intermixing of the anolyte and catholyte shall be prevented by placing a membrane over the opening to the cathode compartment. The test system shall be as illustrated in Figure B4 herein.



**Figure B4      Anodic Dissolution Test System**

Anolyte and catholyte pH shall be monitored daily to ensure the membrane is not leaking. Anolyte pH should be in the range of 6 to 8.5 units and anode potentials should be in the range of -600 to -560 mV vs. SCE which are potentials typical of unprotected steel in sea water. When the potential is > -600 mV vs. SCE, daily stirring shall occur to avoid pH stratification of the anolyte.

## **B.4      REPORTING TEST RESULTS**

Mechanical test results, base plate and weld metal chemistries shall be recorded on weld procedure qualification record forms.

Corrosion test results shall be accurately documented and supported by colour photographs and black and white macro examination photo records at 5X magnification.

Corrosion loss shall be quantified by taking a series of profile measurements across the weld zone using a profilometer system having resolution in the "Z" direction of  $\pm 0.0125$  mm. The depth of attack shall be well documented for each area of interest in the weld zone; unaffected base plate, heat affected zone and weld metal.

Three copies of the test result reports shall be provided to the Delegated Representative for review and approval of the optimum corrosion resistant weld metal.



## Annex C FORMING & THERMAL REQUIREMENTS - ALUMINUM

### C.1 HOT FORMING

All hot forming procedures shall be approved by the Delegated Representative in advance of hot forming operations.

The majority of aluminum sections can be formed cold. For severe forming, heat may be used. Maximum holding times for the forming of aluminum alloys at various temperatures are given in Table C1.

Hot forming of 5000 series aluminum alloys is generally conducted at temperatures between 260°C and 425°C. Appropriate temperature control methods are to be used in all hot forming and stress relieving operations. In hot forming or stress relieving, exposure of the 5000 Series alloys to the 65°C to 200°C temperature range is to be minimized by the use of appropriate cooling techniques.

**Table C1 Maximum Heat Exposure Time at Temperature Preparatory to Forming Aluminum Alloys**

Holding Temperature (Note 1) 0°C	6061-T4, T5 6061-T5, 6063-T5, 356.0-T4, (Note 2)	5454 (Note 3)	5083, 5086, 5154, 5254, 5456
430	NR(4)	50 Hours	50 Hours
260	NR(4)	50 Hours	50 Hours
230	5 Minutes	50 Hours	50 Hours
220	15 Minutes	50 Hours	50 Hours
205	30 Minutes	50 Hours	50 Hours
190	1-2 Hours	50 Hours	NR(4)
175	8-10 Hours	50 Hours	NR(4)
120-165	50 Hours	50 Hours	NR(4)

**NOTES:**

- Equal formability may be obtained with shorter periods of heating at correspondingly higher temperatures. Time at temperature for clad alloys should be kept at a minimum to prevent diffusion of the cladding into the core alloy. Heating should be as rapid as possible, particularly for temperatures 205°C and above. Excessive time to approach the desired temperatures can have deleterious effects similar to those resulting from excess time at temperature.*
- Losses in strength for these alloys in the T6 temper will not exceed about 5% when heated at the temperature and for the periods shown. Strength of the T4 temper alloys will increase.*
- These alloys will be annealed at 345°C and above.*
- NR = Not Recommended*

### C.2 COLD FORMING

Cold forming of 5000 series aluminum alloys is to be conducted at temperatures below 50°C, except for the 5454 alloy, where the maximum temperature may be 150°C. When the extent of cold forming is such that base plate properties are changed beyond acceptable limits, appropriate re-heat or stress relief treatments are to be used to re-establish acceptable properties.

## ANNEX C

### TASK AUTHORIZATION FORM PWGSC-TPSGC 572

#### Task Authorization Autorisation de tâche

Instruction for completing the form PWGSC - TPSGC 572 - Task Authorization (Use form DND 626 for contracts for the Department of National Defence)	Instruction pour compléter le formulaire PWGSC - TPSGC 572 - Autorisation de tâche (Utiliser le formulaire DND 626 pour les contrats pour le ministère de la Défense)
<b>Contract Number</b> Enter the PWGSC contract number.	<b>Numéro du contrat</b> Inscrire le numéro du contrat de TPSGC.
<b>Contractor's Name and Address</b> Enter the applicable information	<b>Nom et adresse de l'entrepreneur</b> Inscrire les informations pertinentes
<b>Security Requirements</b> Enter the applicable requirements	<b>Exigences relatives à la sécurité</b> Inscrire les exigences pertinentes
<b>Total estimated cost of Task (Applicable taxes extra)</b> Enter the amount	<b>Coût total estimatif de la tâche (Taxes applicables en sus)</b> Inscrire le montant
<b>For revision only</b>	<b>Aux fins de révision seulement</b>
<b>TA Revision Number</b> Enter the revision number to the task, if applicable.	<b>Numéro de la révision de l'AT</b> Inscrire le numéro de révision de la tâche, s'il y a lieu.
<b>Total Estimated Cost of Task (Applicable taxes extra) before the revision</b> Enter the amount of the task indicated in the authorized TA or, if the task was previously revised, in the last TA revision.	<b>Coût total estimatif de la tâche (Taxes applicables en sus) avant la révision</b> Inscrire le montant de la tâche indiquée dans l'AT autorisée ou, si la tâche a été révisée précédemment, dans la dernière révision de l'AT.
<b>Increase or Decrease (Applicable taxes extra), as applicable</b> As applicable, enter the amount of the increase or decrease to the Total Estimated Cost of Task (Applicable taxes extra) before the revision.	<b>Augmentation ou réduction (Taxes applicables en sus), s'il y a lieu</b> S'il y a lieu, inscrire le montant de l'augmentation ou de la réduction du Coût total estimatif de la tâche (Taxes applicables en sus) avant la révision.
<b>1. Required Work: Complete sections A, B, C, and D, as required.</b>	<b>1. Travaux requis : Remplir les sections A, B, C et D, au besoin.</b>
<b>A. Task Description of the Work required:</b>  Complete the following paragraphs, if applicable. Paragraph (a) applies only if there is a revision to an authorized task.  (a) Reason for revision of TA, if applicable: Include the reason for the revision; i.e. revised activities; delivery/completion dates; revised costs. Revisions to TAs must be in accordance with the conditions of the contract. See Supply Manual 3.35.1.50 or paragraph 6 of the Guide to Preparing and Administering Task Authorizations.  (b) Details of the activities to be performed (include as an attachment, if applicable)  (c) Description of the deliverables to be submitted (include as an attachment, if applicable).  (d) Completion dates for the major activities and/or submission dates for the deliverables (include as an attachment, if applicable).	<b>A. Description de tâche des travaux requis :</b>  Remplir les alinéas suivants, s'il y a lieu : L'alinéa (a) s'applique seulement s'il y a une révision à une tâche autorisée.  (a) Motif de la révision de l'AT, s'il y a lieu : Inclure le motif de la révision c.-à.-d., les activités révisées, les dates de livraison ou d'achèvement, les coûts révisés. Les révisions apportées aux AT doivent respecter les conditions du contrat. Voir l'article 3.35.1.50 du Guide des approvisionnements ou l'alinéa 6 du Guide sur la préparation et l'administration des autorisations de tâches.  (b) Détails des activités à exécuter (joindre comme annexe, s'il y a lieu).  (c) Description des produits à livrer (joindre comme annexe, s'il y a lieu).  (d) Les dates d'achèvement des activités principales et (ou) les dates de livraison des produits (joindre comme annexe, s'il y a lieu).

---

**B. Basis of Payment:**

Insert the basis of payment or bases of payment that form part of the contract that are applicable to the task description of the work; e.g. firm lot price, limitation of expenditure, firm unit price

**C. Cost of Task:****Insert Option 1 or 2:****Option 1:**

Total estimated cost of Task (Applicable taxes extra): Insert the applicable cost elements for the task determined in accordance with the contract basis of payment; e.g. Labour categories and rates, level of effort, Travel and living expenses, and other direct costs.

**Option 2:**

Total cost of Task (Applicable taxes extra): Insert the firm unit price in accordance with the contract basis of payment and the total estimated cost of the task.

**D. Method of Payment**

Insert the method(s) of payment determined in accordance with the contract that are applicable to the task; i.e. single payment, multiple payments, progress payments or milestone payments. For milestone payments, include a schedule of milestones.

**B. Base de paiement :**

Insérer la base ou les bases de paiement qui font partie du contrat qui sont applicables à la description du travail à exécuter : p. ex., prix de lot ferme, limitation des dépenses et prix unitaire ferme.

**C. Coût de la tâche :****Insérer l'option 1 ou 2****Option 1 :**

Coût total estimatif de la tâche (Taxes applicables en sus) Insérer les éléments applicables du coût de la tâche établies conformément à la base de paiement du contrat. p. ex., les catégories de main d'œuvre, le niveau d'effort, les frais de déplacement et de séjour et autres coûts directs.

**Option 2 :**

Coût total de la tâche (Taxes applicables en sus) : Insérer le prix unitaire ferme conformément à la base de paiement du contrat et le coût estimatif de la tâche.

**D. Méthode de paiement**

Insérer la ou les méthode(s) de paiement établit conformément au contrat et qui sont applicable(s) à la tâche; c.-à.-d., paiement unique, paiements multiples, paiements progressifs ou paiements d'étape. Pour ces derniers, joindre un calendrier des étapes.

---

**2. Authorization(s):**

The client and/or PWGSC must authorize the task by signing the Task Authorization in accordance with the conditions of the contract. The applicable signatures and the date of the signatures is subject to the TA limits set in the contract. When the estimate of cost exceeds the client Task Authorization's limits, the task must be referred to PWGSC.

**3. Contractor's Signature**

The individual authorized to sign on behalf of the Contractor must sign and date the TA authorized by the client and/or PWGSC and provide the signed original and a copy as detailed in the contract.

**2. Autorisation(s) :**

Le client et (ou) TPSGC doivent autoriser la tâche en signant l'autorisation de tâche conformément aux conditions du contrat. Les signatures et la date des signatures appropriées sont assujetties aux limites d'autorisation de tâche établies dans le contrat. Lorsque l'estimation du coût dépasse les limites d'autorisation de tâches du client, la tâche doit être renvoyée à TPSGC.

**3. Signature de l'entrepreneur**

La personne autorisée à signer au nom de l'entrepreneur doit signer et dater l'AT, autorisée par le client et (ou) TPSGC et soumettre l'original signé de l'autorisation et une copie tel que décrit au contrat.

---



Public Works and Government  
Services Canada

Travaux publics et Services  
gouvernementaux Canada

Annex  
Annexe **C**

## Task Authorization Autorisation de tâche

Contract Number - Numéro du contrat

Contractor's Name and Address - Nom et l'adresse de l'entrepreneur

Task Authorization (TA) No. - N° de l'autorisation de tâche (AT)

Title of the task, if applicable - Titre de la tâche, s'il y a lieu

Total Estimated Cost of Task (Applicable taxes extra)  
Coût total estimatif de la tâche (Taxes applicables en sus)

\$

Security Requirements: This task includes security requirements  
Exigences relatives à la sécurité : Cette tâche comprend des exigences relatives à la sécurité

☐ No - Non

☐ Yes - Oui

If YES, refer to the Security Requirements Checklist (SRCL) included in the Contract  
Si OUI, voir la Liste de vérification des exigences relative à la sécurité (LVERS) dans le contrat

### For Revision only - Aux fins de révision seulement

TA Revision Number, if applicable  
Numéro de révision de l'AT, s'il y a lieu

Total Estimated Cost of Task (Applicable  
taxes extra) before the revision  
Coût total estimatif de la tâche (Taxes  
applicables en sus) avant la révision

\$

Increase or Decrease (Applicable taxes  
extra), as applicable  
Augmentation ou réduction (Taxes  
applicables en sus), s'il y a lieu

\$

Start of the Work for a TA : Work cannot commence  
until a TA has been authorized in accordance with the  
conditions of the contract.

Début des travaux pour l'AT : Les travaux ne  
peuvent pas commencer avant que l'AT soit  
autorisée conformément au contrat.

### 1. Required Work: - Travaux requis :

A. Task Description of the Work required - Description de tâche des travaux requis

See Attached - Ci-joint ☐

B. Basis of Payment - Base de paiement

See Attached - Ci-joint ☐

C. Cost of Task - Coût de la tâche

See Attached - Ci-joint ☐

D. Method of Payment - Méthode de paiement

See Attached - Ci-joint ☐

Annex  
Annexe **C**

Contract Number - Numéro du contrat

## 2. Authorization(s) - Autorisation(s)

By signing this TA, the authorized client and (or) the PWGSC Contracting Authority certify(ies) that the content of this TA is in accordance with the conditions of the contract.

The client's authorization limit is identified in the contract. When the value of a TA and its revisions is in excess of this limit, the TA must be forwarded to the PWGSC Contracting Authority for authorization.

En apposant sa signature sur l'AT, le client autorisé et (ou) l'autorité contractante de TPSGC atteste(nt) que le contenu de cette AT respecte les conditions du contrat.

La limite d'autorisation du client est précisée dans le contrat. Lorsque la valeur de l'AT et ses révisions dépasse cette limite, l'AT doit être transmise à l'autorité contractante de TPSGC pour autorisation.

Name and title of authorized client - Nom et titre du client autorisé à signer

Signature

Date

PWGSC Contracting Authority - Autorité contractante de TPSGC

Signature

Date

## 3. Contractor's Signature - Signature de l'entrepreneur

Name and title of individual authorized - to sign for the Contractor  
Nom et titre de la personne autorisée à signer au nom de l'entrepreneur

Signature

Date

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation  
F7047-160035/A

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur  
006erd

Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client  
F7047-160035

## **ANNEX 1 TO PART 3 of the BID SOLICITATION**

### **ELECTRONIC PAYMENT INSTRUMENTS**

The Bidder accepts to be paid by any of the following Electronic Payment Instrument(s):

- ☐ ( ) VISA Acquisition Card;
- ☐ ( ) MasterCard Acquisition Card;
- ☐ ( ) Direct Deposit (Domestic and International);
- ☐ ( ) Electronic Data Interchange (EDI);
- ☐ ( ) Wire Transfer (International Only);



## Instructions

### Where:

- $i_0$  = initial exchange rate (CAN\$ per unit of foreign currency [e.g. US\$1])
- $i_1$  = exchange rate for adjustment purposes (CAN\$ per unit of foreign currency [e.g. US\$1])

### Instructions to bidders:

1. Bidders must complete columns (1) to (4) at time of bidding, for each line item where they want to invoke the exchange rate fluctuation provisions.
2. Where bids are evaluated in Canadian dollars, the dollar values provided in column (3) should also be in Canadian dollars, so that the adjustment amount is in the same currency as the payment.

### Instructions for Payment:

1. This form must be submitted with the invoice for payment with respect to all items with an FCC. Complete columns (1) through (7). Columns (8) and (9) will auto complete.
2. Suppliers should submit a separate calculation sheet for each invoice submitted showing the exchange rate adjustment for all line items with an FCC.
3. This form must be provided with all invoices where the exchange rate fluctuates more than 2% (increase or decrease), (i.e.  $\text{abs}[(i_1 - i_0) / i_0] > .02$ ), unless otherwise stated in the contract.

### Étant entendu que :

- $i_0$  = Facteur de conversion du taux de change initial (\$ CA par unité de devise étrangère [p. ex. 1 \$ US])
- $i_1$  = Taux de change aux fins du rajustement (\$ CA par unité de devise étrangère [p. ex. 1 \$ US])

### Instructions aux soumissionnaires :

1. Les soumissionnaires doivent remplir les colonnes (1) à (4) au moment de présenter leur soumission, pour chacun des produits pour lesquels ils veulent se prévaloir des dispositions relatives à la fluctuation du taux de change.
2. Lorsque les soumissions sont évaluées en dollars canadiens, les montants en dollars indiqués dans la colonne (3) doivent également être en dollars canadiens, de sorte que le montant du rajustement soit indiqué dans la même devise que pour le paiement.

### Instructions relatives au paiement :

1. Le présent formulaire doit accompagner la facture en vue du paiement pour chaque article comportant un montant en monnaie étrangère. Il faut remplir les colonnes (1) à (7). Les colonnes (8) et (9) seront remplies automatiquement.
2. Les fournisseurs doivent présenter une feuille de calcul séparée pour chaque facture et indiquer le rajustement du taux de change pour chaque article comportant un montant en monnaie étrangère.
3. Le présent formulaire doit accompagner toutes les factures pour lesquelles la fluctuation du taux de change est supérieure à 2% (augmentation ou diminution), (c. -à-d.  $\text{abs}[(i_1 - i_0) / i_0] > .02$ ), à moins d'indication contraire dans le contrat.

**Annex 1 to Part 4 of the Bid Solicitation**  
**Technical Bid Evaluation Plan**

**Environmental Response Equipment Modernization/  
Mobile Incident Command Equipment Project**

*Boom – Fence – Flat Inshore 18” and 24”*

**Table of Contents**

---

<b>Table of Contents</b>	
<b>SECTION 1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....1</b>
1.1	PURPOSE ..... 1
1.2	SCOPE ..... 1
<b>SECTION 2</b>	<b>TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION .....2</b>
2.1	EVALUATION METHOD .....2
2.2	RESPONDING TO EVALUATION CRITERIA .....2
2.2.1	Method of Compliance .....3
<b>APPENDIX A</b>	<b>MANDATORY CRITERIA .....5</b>

---

## **Section 1                      INTRODUCTION**

---

### **1.1            PURPOSE**

This document is the Technical Bid Evaluation Plan which defines the criteria and the scoring system that will be used to evaluate the technical portion of the bid submitted in response to the Solicitation.

### **1.2            SCOPE**

This document and the associated appendix contain a description of the technical evaluation process, identifies all the mandatory requirements to be evaluated, how each requirement will be scored, and defines the information required from the Bidder for its bid to be evaluated.

The technical portion of the bid submitted in response to the Solicitation will be evaluated as detailed within this technical evaluation plan, and the evaluation matrix that is included in Appendix A to this document.

## Section 2 TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION

---

### 2.1 EVALUATION METHOD

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that it meets all of the requirements of the Solicitation including those identified in the Statement of Work (SOW) and Technical Statement of Requirements (TSOR).

The technical portion of the bid will be evaluated using **Mandatory Criteria**, thus a bid must meet all mandatory criteria specified in Appendix A.

Mandatory criteria (M) are defined as requirements that must be met in order for the bid to be further considered for financial evaluation. Bids must provide evidence or substantiation as specified, and that evidence will be evaluated on a Compliant/Non-compliant basis. Failure to meet a mandatory criterion will render the bid non-responsive and it will be given no further consideration. If the bid meets all mandatory criteria, only then will the bid proceed to the financial evaluation performed by the Contracting Authority.

### 2.2 RESPONDING TO EVALUATION CRITERIA

Bidders must note that this document must be read in the context of SOW and TSOR to ensure the requirements are fully understood in the context of the section of the SOW and TSOR from which they have been extracted.

For each mandatory criterion, the bid must comply with the criteria stated in **M1 to M44** inclusively. The bid must clearly demonstrate how each criterion is met through the indicated method of compliance (refer to 2.2.1), and should respond with a 'YES' or 'NO' in the 'Compliant' column. Additionally, the bid should provide the appropriate cross-reference where the information is located in the bid in the 'Bid Cross-Reference' column.

Note: Mandatory criteria have been distinguished separately for which the requirement differs across the two different Types of Fence Boom (Type A and Type B).

All other mandatory criteria referring to 'Fence Boom' only (without explicit designation of Type), the requirement applies to both Type A and Type B Fence Boom. The Bidder must demonstrate compliance with the requirement by demonstrating how both Type A and Type B Fence Boom meet the requirement, including M1, M2, M3, M8, M9, M10, M11, M12, M19, M20, M21, M26, M27, M28, M29, M32, M33, M36, M39, M40, M41, M42, M43.

Canada will evaluate only the documentation provided with the bid. Canada will not evaluate information such as references to Web site addresses where additional information can be found, or technical manuals or brochures not submitted with the bid.

### 2.2.1 Method of Compliance

The following methods, as indicated in the “Method of Compliance” column of Appendix A, will be used to define the minimum information required in the bid against each requirement:

**Technical Drawing:** The bid must provide a visual representation of the specified piece of equipment (rendered to scale) that defines all the requirements needed for its manufacture or fabrication to illustrate how the proposed equipment fully complies with the requirement.

**Description:** The bid must provide a description (including, though not limited to, qualities and characteristics) of the specified piece of equipment, management system, or procedure to illustrate in detail how it fully complies with the requirement.

**Bill of Materials:** The bid must provide a bill of materials, including all parts, sub-assemblies, and components, as well as a brief description and quantity of each item used for the specified piece of equipment that pertains to the complementary drawing. The bill of materials will be used to illustrate how the proposed equipment fully complies with the requirement.

**Specification:** The bid must provide a detailed technical description of the specified piece of equipment, including, though not limited to physical dimensions and material properties of the equipment, to illustrate how the proposed equipment fully complies with the requirement.

**Data Analysis:** The bid must provide a detailed technical or engineering analysis in sufficient detail to demonstrate how the proposed equipment fully complies with the requirement.

**Certification:** The bid must provide an official document produced by a registered or accredited body that provides verification of the performance and/or manufacturing process of the specified piece of equipment (or individual components) to demonstrate how the proposed equipment fully complies with the requirement.

**Invoice:** The bid must provide copies of applicable invoices listing the goods provided including the following:

- Dates invoices were issued;
- Dates of deliveries of goods;
- Company name(s) or Government organization(s); and
- Associated quantities of goods sold.

**Quality Acceptance Letter:** The bid must provide a letter of reference from the customer who previously purchased produced goods from the entity which details, at a minimum, the delivery and quality acceptance of the goods in question. The letter must provide a brief description of the work performed, and time (month/year) at which the contract was awarded and completed. The letter must be produced on company

**Technical Bid Evaluation**

---

letterhead, include a phone number and/or email address which can be used to contact the customer, and be signed by an authorized representative of the company.

## APPENDIX A MANDATORY CRITERIA

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 1	The Fence Boom must be deployable from a height of 0 to 5 meters (m) above the surface of the water (using the boom reel) from inside the storage container.	TSOR 3.1.4.1	Verification of design demonstrating the specified performance capability is achieved.	Description (including videos in MP4 format on a CD/DVD.		
M 2	The orientation and quantity of the vertical fiberglass batten stiffeners must be sufficient to maintain the boom rigid in the vertical plane and ensure appropriate freeboard.	TSOR 3.2.1.1	Verification of design with an analysis to demonstrate the specified performance capability is achieved.	Data Analysis		
M 3	The minimum gross buoyancy to weight ratio of each Fence Boom section must be at least 4-to-1.	TSOR 3.2.1.2	Verification of the calculation of the buoyancy ratio of a single section of boom.	Specification AND Data Analysis		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 4	The minimum tensile strength of Type A Fence Boom section must be 4000 lbs when tested in accordance with ASTM F1093-99 (2012), Standard Test Methods for Tensile Strength Characteristics of Oil Spill Response Boom.	TSOR 3.2.1.3	Verification of the tensile strength of a complete section of Type A Fence Boom.	Specification AND Data Analysis		
M 5	The minimum boom tensile strength of Type B Fence Boom section must be 6000 lbs when tested in accordance with ASTM F1093-99 (2012), Standard Test Methods for Tensile Strength Characteristics of Oil Spill Response Boom.	TSOR 3.2.1.3	Verification of the tensile strength of a complete section of Type B Fence Boom.	Specification AND Data Analysis		
M 6	All tension members, attachments, fasteners, and associated hardware used in the Type A Fence Boom construction must be appropriately sized to achieve the minimum total tensile strength of 4000 lbs.	TSOR 3.2.1.4	Verification that all components are sized appropriately to support the specified tensile strength of Type A Fence Boom.	Data Analysis		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 7	All tension members, attachments, fasteners, and associated hardware used in the Type B Fence Boom construction must be appropriately sized to achieve the minimum total tensile strength of 6000 lbs.	TSOR 3.2.1.4	Verification that all components are sized appropriately to support the specified tensile strength of Type B Fence Boom	Data Analysis		
M 8	Each diesel engine must operate continuously at the rated load for a minimum of 2 hours without refueling.	TSOR 3.2.2.4	Verification of the performance of the included diesel engines.	Specification		
M 9	Both the fabric production date and the boom manufacture date of each 500 ft of Fence Boom must occur within 6 months of the date of delivery. Both the fabric production date and the manufacturing date of the weather cover must occur within 6 months of the date of delivery. The fabric must be stored in conditions recommended by the fabric producer at all times.	TSOR 3.4.1.3	Verification of Fence Boom and weather cover fabric properties.	Description		
M 10	All fabric seams must be radio-frequency (RF) welded.	TSOR 3.4.2.2	Verification of fabric properties.	Description		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 11	The surface density of the Fence Boom and weather cover fabric must be at least 22 ounces per square yard (oz/yd <sup>2</sup> ).	TSOR 3.4.2.4	Verification of material and mechanical properties of the boom fabric.	Specification		
M 12	The Fence Boom fabric must adhere to the minimum mechanical properties listed in Table 1 (of Annex B) in accordance with ASTM D751-06 (2011), Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.	TSOR 3.4.2.6	Verification of material requirements.	Specification		
M 13	The nominal height of each Type A Fence Boom section must be 18 inches.	TSOR 3.8.1.4	Verification of the physical requirements for Type A Fence Boom.	Technical Drawing		
M 14	The nominal height of each Type B Fence Boom section must be 24 inches.	TSOR 3.8.1.4	Verification of the physical requirements for Type B Fence Boom.	Technical Drawing		
M 15	The nominal freeboard of each Type A Fence Boom section must be one-third of the total Type A Fence Boom height.	TSOR 3.8.1.5	Verification of the physical requirements for the Type A Fence Boom.	Data Analysis		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 16	The nominal freeboard of each Type B Fence Boom section must be one-third of the total Type B Fence Boom height.	TSOR 3.8.1.5	Verification of the physical requirements for the Type B Fence Boom.	Data Analysis		
M 17	The minimum tensile strength of the webbing top tension member for Type A Fence Boom must be 3200 lbs when tested in accordance with ASTM D6775-13, Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Webbing, Tape, and Braided Material.	TSOR 3.8.3.2	Verification of Type A Fence Boom fabric requirements.	Materials Specification		
M 18	The minimum tensile strength of the webbing top tension member for Type B Fence Boom must be 4800 lbs when tested in accordance with ASTM D6775-13, Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Webbing, Tape, and Braided Material.	TSOR 3.8.3.2	Verification of Type B Fence Boom fabric requirements.	Materials Specification		
M 19	Each Fence Boom section must be constructed with a fully enclosed pocket to house the ballast chain tension member.	TSOR 3.8.3.8	Verification of the ballast chain tension member pocket requirements.	Technical Drawing AND Bill of Materials		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 20	The ballast chain tension member pocket must be double-layered (at a minimum) to protect against abrasion. Both the inner and outer layers of the ballast chain tension member pocket fabric must be the same material as the body of the Fence Boom.	TSOR 3.8.3.10	Verification of the ballast chain tension member pocket requirements.	Technical Drawing AND Bill of Materials		
M 21	Any mechanical attachment point between the Fence Boom material and the end connectors must minimize stress concentrations that could result in excessive abrasion or tearing.	TSOR 3.8.4.3	Verification of the dimensions and components of the end connectors.	Technical Drawing AND Description		
M 22	Both longitudinal ends of each Type A Fence Boom section must incorporate the connector and cross pin construction defined in the following Standard: ASTM F962 04 (2010), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Connection: Z Connector.  Canada reserves the right to specify which type of ASTM end connector will be fitted to any boom section.	TSOR 3.8.4.1	Verification of the Type A Fence Boom end connector requirements.	Technical Drawing AND Description		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN

Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 23	Both longitudinal ends of each Type B Fence Boom section must incorporate the connector and cross pin construction defined in the following Standard: ASTM F962 04 (2010), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Connection: Z Connector.  Canada reserves the right to specify which type of ASTM end connector will be fitted to any boom section.	TSOR 3.8.4.2	Verification of the Type B Fence Boom end connector requirements.	Technical Drawing AND Description		
M 24	Both longitudinal ends of each Type A Fence Boom section must incorporate the connector and cross pin construction defined in the following Standard: ASTM F2438 04 (2017), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Boom Connection: Slide Connector.  Canada reserves the right to specify which type of ASTM end connector will be fitted to any boom section.	TSOR 3.8.4.1	Verification of the Type A Fence Boom end connector requirements.	Technical Drawing AND Description		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 25	Both longitudinal ends of each Type B Fence Boom section must incorporate the connector and cross pin construction defined in the following Standard: ASTM F2438 04 (2017), Standard Specification for Oil Spill Response Boom Connection: Slide Connector.  Canada reserves the right to specify which type of ASTM end connector will be fitted to any boom section.	TSOR 3.8.4.2	Verification of the Type B Fence Boom end connector requirements.	Technical Drawing AND Description		
M 26	The cross-section of each floatation element must be rectangular. A floatation element whose cross-section comprises more than one individual piece of foam joined together is prohibited.	TSOR 3.8.2.4	Verification of Fence Boom design and how the specified requirement is achieved.	Technical drawing		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 27	The floatation element fitted between the end of a Fence Boom section and a fold point, or two fold points must be a single, one-piece continuous extrusion. A floatation element comprising two or more concentric rectangles, or a floatation element wrapped with any foam sheet(s) is prohibited.	TSOR 3.8.2.6	Verification of Fence Boom design and how the specified requirement is achieved.	Technical drawing AND Description		
M 28	Each 50 ft Fence Boom section must contain a minimum of one anchor point.	TSOR 3.8.5.1	Verification of fence boom anchor points and webbing handles requirements.	Technical Drawing		
M 29	Each webbing handle must be attached to the top tension member using a seam construction (i.e., seam type, width, and stitching pattern) that allows the webbing handle to support (at a minimum) 200 lbs without permanent set, tearing, or elongation.	TSOR 3.8.5.6	Verification of fence boom anchor points and webbing handles requirements.	Technical Drawing AND Description		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 30	The tensile strength of all equipment and hardware involved with towing of Type A Fence Boom (i.e. towlines, tow paravanes, and tow bridles, and all associated attachments and hardware) must be at least equal to the respective minimum boom tensile strength for Type A Fence Boom, 4000 lbs.	TSOR 3.9.2.3	Verification of the Fence Boom support equipment for Type A Fence Boom	Data Analysis		
M 31	The tensile strength of all equipment and hardware involved with towing of Type B Fence Boom (i.e. towlines, tow paravanes, and tow bridles, and all associated attachments and hardware) must be at least equal to the respective minimum boom tensile strength for Type B Fence Boom, 6000 lbs.	TSOR 3.9.2.3	Verification of the Fence Boom support equipment for Type B Fence Boom	Data Analysis		
M 32	Each tow paravane must ensure that the Fence Boom maintains a vertical attitude under tow.	TSOR 3.9.4.1	Verification of the performance of the tow paravane	Technical Drawing AND Description		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 33	The end connector (as specified in Annex B, section 3.8.4.1) must be configured such that the Fence Boom retains its original freeboard while under tow.	TSOR 3.9.4.5	Verification of the performance of the tow paravane	Technical Drawing AND Description		
M 34	The minimum cumulative holding power of all components making up the anchor kit for Type A Fence Boom must be sufficient to keep the length of 500 ft of Type A Fence Boom in a fixed position.	TSOR 3.9.6.2	Verification of the Type A Fence Boom anchor kit requirements.	Data Analysis		
M 35	The minimum cumulative holding power of all components making up the anchor kit for Type B Fence Boom must be sufficient to keep the length of 500 ft of Type B Fence Boom in a fixed position.	TSOR 3.9.6.2	Verification of the Type B Fence Boom anchor kit requirements.	Data Analysis		
M 36	Each support frame must be sufficiently rigid to withstand the loading conditions when operating and transporting the furnished equipment of each delivery. The proposed support frame must be braced (or reinforced) at all stress points.	TSOR 3.11.1.3	Verification of boom reel requirements.	Technical Drawing AND Data Analysis		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 37	The cylindrical central hub and both end flanges must be designed to at least bear the full wet mass of 500 feet of Type A Fence Boom while under power.	TSOR 3.11.6.3	Verification of boom reel requirements.	Technical Drawing and data analysis		
M 38	The cylindrical central hub and both end flanges must be designed to at least bear the full wet mass of 500 feet of Type B Fence Boom while under power.	TSOR 3.11.6.3	Verification of boom reel requirements.	Technical Drawing and data analysis		
M 39	The proposed storage container must be an off-the-shelf item and be able to house the entire proposed Fence Boom package	TSOR 3.14.1.1	Verification of the layout of the fence boom package when stored within the container.	Description AND Drawing of system layout within container		
M 40	The storage container must conform to the minimum internal dimensions and actual external dimensions (and tolerances) listed in Table 4 (of Annex B).	TSOR 3.14.1.2	Verification of the storage container requirements.	Technical Drawing		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 41	The minimum safety factor of all rigging fittings (or dedicated lifting points) must be at least 5:1; i.e., the ratio of the minimum breaking strength (MBS) to the working load limit (WLL)	TSOR 3.15.1.5	The Bidder must clearly demonstrate how the ratio of minimum breaking strength (MBS) to the working load limit (WLL) is at least 5:1 for each rigging fitting.	Data Analysis		
M 42	All supplied rigging equipment (i.e., bridle slings, attachments, and hardware) must conform to the requirements defined in the following Regulation and Standards: a) SOR/2007 128, Cargo, Fumigation, and Tackle Regulations; b) ASME B30.26 2015: Rigging Hardware; and c) ASME B30.9 2014: Slings.	TSOR 3.15.2.2	Verification of the requirements of the rigging equipment.	Certification		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 43	The Quality Management System of the entity/entities performing the manufacturing and integration of the proposed product must comply with the requirements of: ISO 9001:2008 or ISO 9001:2015 - Quality Management Systems as specified in Annex A (Statement of Work).	SOW 3.2	Verification of the entity's quality management systems with reference to the stipulated ISO 9001:2008 or ISO 9001:2015 standards	Certification OR Description*  ' <i>Certification</i> ' is the required method of compliance <b><u>only</u></b> <b><u>if</u></b> the entity/entities maintains the ISO 9001:2008 or ISO 9001:2015 - Quality Management Systems Certification.		

TECHNICAL BID EVALUATION PLAN  
Appendix A

Item	Mandatory Criteria	Evaluation Factor/Reference	Evaluation	Method of Compliance	Compliant Yes/No	Bid Cross-Reference
M 44	<p>The entity/entities performing the manufacturing and integration of the proposed product (Type A <u>or</u> Type B) must have successfully* produced/manufactured Fence Boom for two (2) different customers with each contract containing the following terms:</p> <p>(a) Deliveries made after January 1, 2008;</p> <p>(b) Delivery of a minimum of 25,000 ft. of Fence Boom;</p> <p>(c) Customer must be from one of the following categories:</p> <p>(1) Oil and Gas Industry;</p> <p>(2) Marine Spill Response Organization; or</p> <p>(3) Government Department / Agency.</p>	Proven Experience	Verification of the entity's recent experience conducting large-scale asset procurements with particular agencies	Invoice for each completed contract AND Quality Acceptance Letter for each completed contract		

## ANNEX 1 to PART 5 OF THE BID SOLICITATION

### FEDERAL CONTRACTORS PROGRAM FOR EMPLOYMENT EQUITY – CERTIFICATION

I, the Bidder, by submitting the present information to the Contracting Authority, certify that the information provided is true as of the date indicated below. The certifications provided to Canada are subject to verification at all times. I understand that Canada will declare a bid non-responsive, or will declare a contractor in default, if a certification is found to be untrue, whether during the bid evaluation period or during the contract period. Canada will have the right to ask for additional information to verify the Bidder's certifications. Failure to comply with any request or requirement imposed by Canada may render the bid non-responsive or constitute a default under the Contract.

For further information on the Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity visit [Employment and Social Development Canada \(ESDC\) – Labour's](#) website.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ (YYYY/MM/DD) (If left blank, the date will be deemed to be the bid solicitation closing date.)

Complete both A and B.

A. Check only one of the following:

- ☐ A1. The Bidder certifies having no work force in Canada.
- ☐ A2. The Bidder certifies being a public sector employer.
- ☐ A3. The Bidder certifies being a [federally regulated employer](#) being subject to the [Employment Equity Act](#).
- ☐ A4. The Bidder certifies having a combined work force in Canada of less than 100 permanent full-time and/or permanent part-time employees.

A5. The Bidder has a combined workforce in Canada of 100 or more employees; and

- ☐ A5.1. The Bidder certifies already having a valid and current [Agreement to Implement Employment Equity](#) (AIEE) in place with ESDC-Labour.

OR

- ☐ A5.2. The Bidder certifies having submitted the [Agreement to Implement Employment Equity \(LAB1168\)](#) to ESDC-Labour. As this is a condition to contract award, proceed to completing the form Agreement to Implement Employment Equity (LAB1168), duly signing it, and transmit it to ESDC-Labour.

B. Check only one of the following:

- ☐ B1. The Bidder is not a Joint Venture.

OR

- ☐ B2. The Bidder is a Joint venture and each member of the Joint Venture must provide the Contracting Authority with a completed annex Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Certification. (Refer to the Joint Venture section of the Standard Instructions)